A Guinean Monarch

A Guinean Monarch

THE English Acquisitions IN GUINEA & EAST-INDIA:

CONTAINING

First, The several Forts and Castles of the Royal *African* Company, from *Sally* in *South Barbary*, to the *Cape of Good Hope* in *Africa*: Viz.

James Fort in the River of *Gambo*.
Sherboro in *York* Island.
Sierra Leona in *Bence* Island
Dickeys Cove.
Commenda
Cape Coast Castle
Fort Royal.
Annamabo.
Winnebah.
Accra.

Secondly, The Forts and Factories of the Honourable *East-India* Company in *Persia*, *India*, *Sumatra*, *China*, &c. *Viz.*

Spawhawn and *Gambroon*. In *Persia*.
Fort St. *George*.
Fort St. *David*.
Conimeere.
Cudaloor.
Porto Novo.
Madapollam.
Metchlapatam.
Pettipolee. On the Coast of *Coromandel*.
Carwar.
Callicut.
Surrat.
Bombay Island.
Ballasore.
Hugly.
Chuttanetti.
Daca.
Rhajama. On the Co. of *Mallabar*
Atcheen, and *York* Fort. In *Sumatra*.
Amoy,
Canton, and *Tonqueen*. In *China*, &c.

WITH

An Account of the Inhabitants of all these Countries; their Religion, Government, Trade, Marriages, Funerals, strange Customs, &c. Also the Birds, Beasts, Serpents, Monsters and other strange Creatures found there. Intermixt with divers Accidents, and notable Remarks *With Pictures*

Likewise, A Description of the Isle of St. *Helena*, where the *English* usually refresh in their *Indian* Voyages

By *R. B.*

London, Printed for Nath. Crouch, at the *Bell* in the *Poultry* near *Cheapside*, 1700.

BRITISH MUSEUM

TO THE
READER.

HAving already endeavoured to Inform my Countreymen of the Grandeur of the Engliſh Monarchy, by giving them an Account of the Kingdoms of England, Scotland and Ireland, and likewiſe of his Majeſtys Dominions in America; the acceptance they met with, hath incouraged me to diſcover to them what many have only heard of by diſcourſe, namely the Engliſh Acquiſitions in the 2 other Quarters of the VVorld, Africa and Aſia. In the firſt, the Royal African Company being by their Charter from King Charles 2d. dated January, 2. 1662. Incorporated, the Limits of their Trade were from Sally in South Barbary, to the Cape of Good Hope. In which large Tract of Land, they have Erected ſeveral Forts, Factories and Settlements for ſecuring their Commerce, which is very conſiderable in thoſe Parts. In Aſia the Engliſh began their Diſcoveries juſt an hundred years ſince, in 1600. under Sr. James Lancaſter with 4 Ships only. And ſoon after, the Induſtry of others had ſuch ſucceſs, that the Merchants Trading thither were likewiſe Incorporated by Charter. This Honourable Eaſt-India Company, by the prudent management of their affairs, ſetled Forts and Factorys in Twenty four ſeveral noted Places, Of which our unkind Neighbours deprived us of ſome, and others were Deſerted for Conveniency; the names of thoſe abandoned are as follows. Ormus and Jaſques in the Perſian Gulf. Cambaja and Agra in the Great Mogols Countrey. Armagon, Pattana, and Siam on the Coaſt of Coromandell, and Continent of Aſia, Ticko, Jambo, Prianan on the Iſle of Sumatra. Bantam,

tam, Jaccatra, *and* Japarra, *on the Isle of* Jara. Socodona *and* Bornermala *on the Island* Borneo. Macassar *on the Isle of* Celebs Polleroon *in the Isle of* Banda. Firando *in* Japan, Amboina, Hitto, *and other* Molucco *Islands. So that now the* English *possess only those mentioned in the Title Page, the Account of all those Places with the Religion, Government and Manners of the Inhabitants, and the Strange Creatures therein cannot but be diverting. I have also given a brief Description of the Isle of* St. Helena, *and the wonderful Voyage from thence, of* Don Domingo Gonsales *the Little* Spaniard, *which ingenious and well contrived Fancy would have been lost if not here retreived. These with many other pleasant Relations therein, will I hope procure as fair Quarter for this as those formerly published have met with, from the Friends of*

R. B.

The Acquiſitions of the Royal African *Company in* Guinea, *and the ſeveral Forts and Caſtles belonging to them, from* Sally *in South* Barbary *to the* Cape of Good Hope *in* Africa. *With an account of the Natives of thoſe Countrys; their Religion, Government, Trade, Wars, Marriages, Funerals, and Strange Cuſtoms. Alſo the Birds, Beaſts, Monſters, Serpents &c. found there. Intermixt with divers Accidents, and Notable Remarks.*

THat Tract of Land called *Guinea*, in *Africa*, comprehends 700 Leagues from *Cape Verd* in 14 Degrees N. Latitude, to Cape *Conſalvo* in the firſt Degree of South. Latitude, The *Portugals* were the firſt that ranged this Shore, and having Intelligence of the Commodities, and manner of Trading, the Natives by fair means and force got footing on the Sea-coaſts, building Forts and placing Garriſons and Factories in ſeveral places. and found ſuch a Golden Trade, that they called ſome Coaſts thereof by that name. This was an inducement (as what will not Gold attract) to their further ſearch all along to the *Cape of Good Hope*, and thereby conſequently to the *Eaſt-Indies*; The fair quarter, and uſage, the Inhabitants received from the *Portugals* already ſetled there, incouraged them to exchange their Commodities, which Trade according to the Cuſtom of that Kingdom was maintained by

Factors, upon the King of *Portugals* particular account in every Port and Town, as if he intended the profits of Merchandizing ſhould defray the charges of his Conqueſts and Garriſons; furniſhing the Natives with Salt, Iron, Tin, Copper, Baſons, Knives, Cloth, Linnen, and other *European* Goods, and receiving in exchange, Cattle, Corn, Rice, and the like, but chiefly Gold in great abundance, both in Sand and melted Ingots, which gave Life and Briskneſs to the further Diſcovery of thoſe Countreys, and continuance of that Trade to this day, though not ſo conſiderable as formerly.

The *Engliſh* and other Nations, deſirous to ſhare in this Rich Trade, in ſhort time Sailed thither, and becauſe they had no Forts to Protect their Perſons and Goods from the *Portugals*, and treachery of the Inhabitants, they were compelled to Anchor along the Coaſts near the greateſt Towns, and ſignifying to the *Negroes* what Wares they had brought, by their plauſible demeanor, they at length imboldened them to come aboard their Ships, and bring their Gold; the manner of which Trade was very different from that of any other Countrey; For betimes in the Morning, the wind being then generally off the Shore, and the weather calm, the Natives came aboard in their Canoes and Scutes to Traffique ſome for themſelves, and ſome as Factors for others, carrying at their Girdles a Purſe, wherein were ſeveral ſmall Clouts or Papers, containing the Gold belonging ſometimes to ten ſeveral Men, which though all of the ſame weight and goodneſs, yet they readily diſtinguiſht, and having made their bargains for Cloth, Linnen, or the like, at Noon they return'd with the Seabrize again to the Shore; and beſide the agreement, theſe Factors had ſome ſmall thing for themſelves, in reward for their Brokage, but in proceſs of time, the *Hollanders* frequenting theſe Coaſts, and being well acquainted with the manner of the *Engliſh* Traf-

Traffique, and coming into the ſame places where the *Engliſh* Traded and were known, they ſoon ſpoiled this Golden Trade, by their ſiniſter and indirect dealing; for Anchoring with the *Engliſh*, whom they found to have a better Trade than themſelves, they ſecretly bribed thoſe Factors to carry their Paſſengers and Merchants aboard their own Ships, and not the *Engliſh*; obliging them to Trade only with the *Dutch*; Which Craft the *Engliſh* perceiving, uſed the ſame Arts to ingage the Factors to themſelves, ſo that out-vying each other, theſe Brokers commonly gained to themſelves ſix or ſeven *per Cent.* to the vaſt prejudice of all Trade upon theſe Coaſts, ſince this ill Cuſtom muſt be kept up by all Succeeding *European* Merchants;

It was obſerved that many *Negro* Merchants who dwelt up in the Countrey coming to buy Wares of the *Dutch*, with great quantities of Gold, and divers Slaves, thirty or more according to their Quality, to carry back the Goods they ſhould purchaſe, and taking their Lodgings in the Houſes of theſe Brokers, whom they acquainted with their full Commiſſions and Intentions, and to whom they delivered their Gold; theſe Factors would go aboard the *Flemiſh* Ships with them to Trade and Barter, and if the *Negro* Merchants were not skilled in the *Portugal* Tongue, theſe Brokers would bid the *Hollanders* not to ſpeak the *Moriſco* Language to them, becauſe they Inhabited far within the Land, thereby giving the *Dutch* the watch-word, that they meant to deceive their Countreymen, and afterward divide the Spoil, ſo that the knavish Factor connived at the extravagant prizes of the *Hollanders*, to draw the more Gold from the Merchant, whom he likewiſe cheated, ſometimes by putting ſome of his Gold into his Mouth, Ears or otherwiſe, which the Merchant *Negro* finding wanting in the Scale, adds to the Cheat himſelf by blowing into the Chriſtians Ballance to make it weight;

The bargain being finiſhed, and the *Negro* again landed, the Factor returns back to the Ship, to ſhare his ill got gains with the *Flemings*; This way of proceeding was very detrimental to the *Engliſh*, and other Chriſtians Trading on theſe Coaſts, ſo that unleſs they connive with theſe Factors, their Voyage will be loſt, and their Goods unſold.

In 1553. *Thomas Windam*, and *Anthony Pintado* a *Portugal*, in two *Engliſh* Ships Traded along theſe Coaſts as far as *Benin*, where they preſented themſelves to the King who ſate in a great Hall, the Walls whereof were made of Earth without Windows, the Roof of thin Boards, open in divers places; his Nobles never look him in the Face, but ſit with their Buttocks on the ground, and their hands before their Faces, not looking up till the King commands them; when they depart they go backward, turning their Faces ſtill toward him. The next year Captain *John Lock* Sailed into theſe Parts to Trade for Gold and Elephants Teeth; And after him Captain *Towerſon* made ſeveral Voyages thither, who at the River of St. *Vincent*, obſerved a kind of Peaſe growing on the Shore like Trees, with ſtalks twenty ſeven paces long; At Cape *Tres Puntas*, they made him Swear by the Water of the Sea, that he would not hurt them, before they would Trade with him; *Aban* a *Negro* King treated them kindly with a Pot of Palm or Coco-Wine, which they draw out of Trees.

The People are handſom and well proportioned, having nothing diſagreeable in their Countenances, but the blackneſs of their Complexion, ſome of them have flattiſh Noſes, all little Ears, the People go all Naked till they are married, and then are clothed from the middle to the knees; At the Marriage of their Daughters, they give half an Ounce of Gold to buy Wine for the Wedding; the Bride in the preſence of her Friends ſwears to be true to her Husband, which the man doth not; who have

have as many Wives as they can maintain, yet the firſt has this preheminence, ſo that he can never take another but by her permiſſion, but becauſe the multitude of Wives and Children are counted the greateſt honour and riches in that Countrey, they often perſwade their Husbands to take more, and glory therein; the firſt Wife likewiſe has the priviledge to lye with her Husband three Nights ſucceſſively, whilſt the reſt muſt be content only with one, ſo that they live very quietly together. A Merchant or Captain will have thirty or forty; the King of *Benin* had ſix hundred, wherewith he went in Solemn Proceſſion every year; The King of *Fetu*'s Son had fourteen Sons and twelve Daughters, and kept an hundred Slaves to wait upon them; At *Cape Gonſalvo* they pink and colour their bodies, and offer their Wives to Strangers; The King uſes his own Daughters when grown up as Wives, and the Queens with the like inceſtuous abomination make uſe of their own Sons.

Their Women are unfaithful Diſcoverers of Natures hidden ſecrets, not being aſhamed to be delivered publickly in the ſight of Men, Boys and Girls. They circumciſe both Sexes; after Travel they accompany not their Husbands in three months; As ſoon as ſhe is delivered they give her a drink made of Rice, Mays, Water, Wine, and *Mallaguett* like our Pepper, after which ſhe lyes warm three or four hours, and then riſes, waſhes her ſelf and Child, and ſo falls to her work as before; Next they give it a name, uſually of ſome Chriſtian they are obliged to, then wrapping it in a kind of Blanket or Skin, they lay it upon Ruſhes where it continues above five weeks, then the Mother tyes it to a board and carries it on her back with the Legs under her arm-pits, and the hands tyed about her neck, where it hangs all day, and never comes off till it goes to bed, and yet few or none prove lame or deformed, notwithſtanding,

the ſhaking of their bodies; they give them the breaſt over their ſhoulders, and this may be the reaſon of the flatneſs of their Noſes by their knocking them continually againſt the Back and Shoulders of the Mother while ſhe is walking or at work; for it is obſerved that the Children of their Gentry whoſe Mothers do not labour, nor carry their Infants about them, have very comely Noſes; they waſh and rub their Children every Morning with Oil of Palms.

When they are ſeven or eight years old, they hang a Net about their Necks, made of the Bark of a Tree, full of *Fetiches* or little Gods to ſecure them from the Devil, who they believe would elſe carry them away; They hang their Hair full of Shells, and Coral about the Arms and Legs, with ſeveral *Fetichos* of different qualities; one being an Antidote againſt Vomiting, a ſecond againſt dangerous Falls, a third prevents Bleeding, a fourth cauſes Sleep, a fifth ſecures them againſt Wild Beaſts, and the like, giving to each *Fetiſſo* a different name: They ſoon learn to ſpeak, go, and ſwim: When they are born, they are not black, but red: About ſeven year old they learn to ſpin Thred, make Nets, and go a Fiſhing with their Fathers, and feed as they do, picking up any naſty thing in the Streets, which they eat with good Appetites: The Boys and Girls are all naked, which makes them have no ſenſe of ſhame or modeſty, they being neither reproved nor corrected by their Parents: They are excellent at Swimming, even at this Age, ſo that if their Canoe overſet at Sea, ther are very little concerned, all of them ſwimming back again to the place from whence they came, and conſequently they can Dive with great dexterity and fetch up any thing from the bottom: About twelve their Fathers inſtruct them how to make a Canoe, and catch Fiſh; The Merchants bring their Sons acquainted with *Europeans*, and

and with the Myſtery of Trade: At eighteen they begin to ſet up for themſelves, two or three together hiring a Houſe and purchaſing a Canoe; they then cover their Nudities, grow amorous, and their Fathers look out Wives for them: The Girls clean the Houſes, pick the Rice, beat the Mays, make the Bread, clean the Kitchen, buy and ſell at Market, make Baskets of Ruſhes and Matts which they weave extream curiouſly, but their chief care is to provide Meat and Drink for their Parents, ſecure their Goods, and all other kinds of good Huſwifry; when grown up, they are very laſcivious, and boaſt of their Gallantries, eſpecially with Strangers, whom they ſeem to affect above their own Men: They are very careful to keep their Teeth white, have Wit enough, but are very wanton with the Young Fellows ſtark naked, to pleaſe whom they waſh, comb, and plait their hair with great curioſity; ſome paint their Foreheads and Eyebrows red and white, and hang Pendants in their Ears; all love Ribbons eſpecially red, they have Necklaces of Coral, and Bracelets upon their Wriſts, Arms and Legs, when they go abroad they weare a piece of Silk, Taffaty or other Stuff wrapt about from the breaſt to the midleg, and have always a great bunch of Keys, though never a Coffer nor Trunk to open; the Virgins make it their whole buſineſs to appear acceptable eſpecially to white men, and are ſeldom barren before, though not very fruitful after Marriage.

For many years the *Engliſh* frequenting theſe Coaſts, made little benefit thereby; for the Inhabitants, perceiving their Gold ſo earneſtly deſired by all Nations, ſet ſuch a rate thereon, and having been often beguiled, they grew more wary in their bargaining, and to the meaſure and goodneſs of their Commodities, and though at firſt they knew no diſtinction of Chriſtians, but thought the *Portugals*, and all other white men to be of the ſame Nation,

Nation, yet they have ſince learned the particular manners and dealing of each Countrey, and have found the faireſt Trade from the *Engliſh*, who are therefore moſt welcome to them, and ſpeed beſt of any other Nation; Eſpecially ſince the Traders into theſe parts were Incorporated, by their Charter dated *Jan.* 20. 1662. and intituled. *The Company of Royal Adventurers* of *England* Trading into *Africa*, or the *Guinea Company*; The Limits of their Trade, being from *Sally* in South *Barbary*, to *Cape de bona Eſperanza*, or the *Cape of Good Hope*, within which Limits all *Engliſh* Ships are prohibited to Trade unleſs Authorized by them. The Commodities exported by the Royal Company to *Africa* are Iron, Copper, Sleſias, Sheets, Says, Perpetuana's, Cowries, Welch Plains, Manillos, Boyſades, Chints, Romberges, Coral, Callico's, Nicanies, Clouts, Amber, Powder, Muskets, Batteries of all ſorts, Buckſhaws, Knives and Sheaths, Swords, Tallow, *&c.* For which they import from thence to *England*, Gold, Elephants Teeth, Hides, Malagueta, or Ginny Pepper, Red Wood, Ambergreece, with ſeveral other good Commodities, beſides numbers of *Negroes* for ſupplying the *American* Plantations to their great advantage;

The Royal *African* Company have Erected the following Forts and Caſtles upon the Coaſt for Securing their Commerce.

On the North Part of *Guinea*,

I *James* Fort in the River *Gambia*.
II. The Fort of *Sierna Leona* in *Bence Iſland*.
III. *Sherbrow* in *York Iſland*.

On the South Part of *Guinea*,

IV. *Dickies* Cove.

V. *Comenda*.

V. *Comenda.*
VI. *Cape Coaſt* Caſtle.
VII. Fort Royal
VIII. *Annamabo.*
IX. *Winnebah*
X. *Acra.*

I. *James* Fort.

THis Fort was formerly ſecured with eight Peices of Cannon, but was demoliſhed by the *French* in the late War. It is now rebuilding much ſtronger, and deſigned to have ninety Guns, and a Garriſon of Two Hundred and Fifty *Europeans* beſides Negro's and Mulatto's. The Government of this Place is reckoned worth about Two Thouſand pound a year. It is ſcituate near *Cape Verde*, ſo called from its continual greenneſs, which makes it a delectable place, being a Promontory, which throws it ſelf into the Sea, covered with green Trees, and cauſing a beautiful Proſpect by reaſon of their evenneſs, ſeeming as if planted by a line; the Natives, have generally ſmall Bellies, long Legs, broad Feet, long Toes, ſharp Sight, quick Wits, are Envious, curiouſly Neat, Thieves, Letcherous, ſubject to the Pox, of which as well as their *Pudenda* they are not the leaſt aſhamed, yet hold breaking wind backward a great incivility, and wondred at the *Hollanders* for offering them ſuch contempt. They have Stomachs like Eſtridges, as appears by their ſtrange and uſual repaſts; when they go to *Market*, they waſh from Head to Foot, and put on other Cloths; They buy only for one day; Their Bread is made by ſtamping their Millet as we do Spice in a woodden diſh, ſteeping it over night with a little Maiz, and in the morning laying it on a ſtone, they grind it with another ſtone, as Painters do their Colours, till it be dough, which they then temper with freſh Water and Salt, and make

make Rolls thereof twice ſo big as a mans Fiſt baking them a little on the Hearth, and then eat, them. Their Viands are raw fleſh, handfuls of Corn, large draughts of *Aqua Vitæ*, Dogs, Catts, Buffles, Elephants, though ſtinking like Carrion, and a thouſand Magots crawling on them; They have little Birds like Bullfinches which hang their Neſts on the ſmall ends of branches of Trees for fear of Snakes, theſe they eat alive Feathers and all; The *Negro's* ſay that up in the Countrey, they eat dried Snakes, and the guts of Dogs raw, which our Author hath ſeen, and a Boy who was left on Ship-board in pawn for Money, would privately kill the Hens, that he might eat the raw Guts; They likewiſe eat raw ſtinking Fiſh dried in the Sun, yet can diſpence with dainties when they have them; They make a kind of Ale of Mays and Water boyl'd together, and putting it into a Veſſel as large as a Kilderkin, four or five place themſelves round, and drink it off, each ſending a little Pot full to his beſt beloved Wife; They lay their hands upon the Head of him that drinks, and cry aloud thrice *Tautoſi*, He muſt not drink off all, but leave a little to throw on the ground to his *Fetiſſo*, ſaying *I, ou*, ſpouting out ſome on the Arms and Legs of their *Fetiſſo's*, ſuppoſing that otherwiſe they ſhould not drink in quiet; They are great drinkers, and feed as unmannerly as Swine, ſitting on the ground, not ſwallowing one Morſel after another, but tear their meat to pieces, and throw it into their Mouths, which ſtand gaping to receive it, they are always hungry, and would eat all day long; Yea the *Europeans* have great Appetites while they are there; He that gets moſt, drinks moſt of their ſtrong Liquors, for they lay up but little.

II. *Sierra Leona.*

THis Fort is in *Bence* Iſland, and was likewiſe demoliſhed by the *French* in the late War. It is alſo rebuilding, and will be ſecured by Sixteen Guns, and Thirty *Europeans*, beſides Mulatto's and Blacks. An *Engliſhman* dwelt a long time in one of the Iſles, having a fine Houſe, and was well beloved and protected by the Kings of that Countrey. In the firſt War with *Holland* 1666. our Author being aboard a *Dutch* Man of War, this *Engliſh* Factor writ to them divers times to come and Trade with them, and told him he might do it with ſafety, and upon Parole the *Engliſhman* called *Abraham* came aboard them in his Shallop, rowed by three Slaves, accompanied by a *Hollander* and two others which belonged to him, and was kindly treated; but afterward the Captain contrary to the advice of the reſt, treacherouſly made him a Priſoner, and the three *Moores* with him, to their great ſurprizal; And *Jan.* 1. 1667. their great Shallop was manned out with thirty Men, and one Cannon to Beſiege his Houſe, which was built of Brick and Freeſtone, defended with four great Guns, incompaſſed with a fine Wood of Palmtrees, which ſupplied him with Wine; On one ſide were about twenty Cabines for the Natives, and on the other a Spring of good Water, it being the moſt beautiful Iſland upon the River.

Being about to land, they diſcovered 200 *Moores* got together about the Houſe with Firelocks, and a greater number farther up in the Woods, which obliged the *Hollanders* to make a ſhow of going up higher, as being weaker, and ſo had more occaſion for the wind, but the *Negroes* thought they had been gone to *Bowre*, and diſpatch'd a Canoe to give the King of *Boulom* the Alarum, which was perſued by the Enemy, who fired into their Boat, and at length took them; they were two young Slaves belonging to

to the *Portugals*, who lived with the *English* Factory but would confess nothing of their Message; The *English* in the House observing what passed fired at them with their Cannon, and three of their Bullets fell within ten paces of the Boat; The *Hollanders* got out of the reach of their Guns, and came to an Anchor to wait the Tyde; About an hour after two *Moores* belonging to one of the Neighbour Islands made up directly to them in a Canoe, and came within Pistol-shot, but would not be perswaded aboard; the *Dutch* firing on them, they fled, and stooping for fear of their fire, seemed no higher than Catts; the *English* in the *interim* played upon them, though they saw they were out of their reach, to shew the Natives they had undertaken their Defence, and desired their Friendship.

The Tyde coming in, the *Dutch* retreated to their Ship, wherein they found several *Moores* and *Portugals*, and among them the King of *Bouloms* Son called *Bembo*, about 35 years old well proportioned, and abating his Blackness, a handsom Man, he was a great Friend of *Abrahams* the *English* Factor, and when he understood he was a Prisoner, interceded for his Ransom, and on *Monday* noon came on board again with an hundred Elephants Teeth, weighing nine hundred pound, and two Civet Catts alive, upon the delivery whereof *Abraham* was dismist, the *Hollanders* giving him a little Barrel of Strong-Waters, a Roll of Tobacco, a Cheese and a Salvo of three Guns.

III. *Sherbrow.*

THis Fort is Scituate in *York* River, fortified with Twenty Guns, and a Garrison of an Hundred and Fifty white men, besides Mulatto's and Negro's. The Fort consts of two Palankeys, exceeding strongly built of Stone, and of a great height, in forme of an half *Moon*.

The Religion of the Natives (if we may so call it) is generally Paganism, they salute the New

Moon

Moon with horrible roarings, and ſtrange geſtures of Adoration; they offer their *Sacrifices* in the Woods before great hollow Trees wherein their Idols are placed; yet this they do rather out of Cuſtom than Zeal, uſing neither Form nor *Method* in their Devotions, every one making a God after his own fancy; ſome ſeeming to incline to *Makumatiſm*, others to *Judaiſm*, and many of them are *Roman Catholicks*; yet divers affirm, that God who giveth all things, and can do what he pleaſeth, and cauſes Thunders, Lightning, Rain and Wind, is Omnipotent, and needs neither praying to, nor to be ſet forth in ſo myſterious a way as that of the Trinity. They believe that when People die they go into another World, and will have occaſion for many of the ſame things they uſe here, and therefore put part of their Houſholdſtuff into the Grave with the dead Corps; and if they loſe any thing, imagine their Friends in the other World had need of it, and have taken it away.

They have no Letters nor Books, yet keep *Tueſday* for a *Sabbath*, forbearing then their Fiſhing and Husbandry, and the Palm Wine which is gotten that day muſt not be ſold, but is offered to the King, who beſtows it on his Courtiers to drink at night. On this Day in the midſt of the *Market*-place they place a Table on four Pillars about three yards high, whoſe flat cover is made of Straw and Reeds woven together, upon which they place many Straw Rings called *Fetiſſo's* or Gods, and within them ſet Wheat, Water and Oil for their God whom they imagine devours it; Their Prieſt they call *Fetiſſero*, who every Feſtival day placeth a *Seat* upon that Table, and ſitting thereon, preacheth to the People, but what his Doctrine is, the *Europeans* cannot underſtand: After this the Women offer him their Infants, whom he ſprinkles with Water, wherein a live *Snake* ſwims, wherewith he likewiſe beſprinkles the Table, and then uttering,

uttering certain words very loud, and ſtroking the Children with ſome kind of Colours, as if giving them his Bleſſing, he himſelf drinks of that Water, the People clapping their hands and crying, *Iou, Iou*, and ſo he diſmiſſeth this devout Aſſembly.

Many wear ſuch Rings next their Bodies, to preſerve them from the miſchiefs their angry God might inflict upon them, in honour of whom they daub themſelves with a kind of Chalky Earth, which is their Morning Mattens; At their eating, the firſt bit, and the firſt draught is conſecrated to their *Fetiſſo*, wherewith they beſprinkle it: If Fiſhermen have not a good Draught, they preſent a piece of Gold to the Prieſt to reconcile them to their frowning Saint, who with his Wives makes a kind of Proceſſion through the Streets, ſmiting his Breaſt, and clapping his Hands with a mighty noiſe, till he comes to the Shore, where they cut down boughs from certain Trees, and hang them on their Necks, playing on a Timbrel; Then the Prieſt turns to his Wives, and expoſtulates with them, and throws Wheat and other things into the Sea as an Offering to appeaſe the *Fetiſſo*'s diſpleaſure againſt the Fiſhermen; When the King Sacrifices to his *Fetiſſo*, he commands the Prieſt or *Fiteſſero* to inquire of a Tree, whereunto he aſcribeth Divinity, what he will demand; The Prieſt comes to the Tree, and in a heap of Aſhes there provided, ſticks the Branch of a Tree, and drinking water out of a Baſon, ſpouts it upon the Branch, and then daubeth his Face with the Aſhes, after which the Devil out of the Tree gives anſwer to the Kings queſtions; The Nobility likewiſe adore certain Trees, eſteeming them Oracles, and they report the Devil ſometimes appears to them like a black Dog, and otherwhile anſwers them without any viſible apparition. Some worſhip a Bird called *Pittoie*, ſpotted and painted as it were with Stars,

and

and reſembleth the voice of a Bull; To hear this Bird low in their Journey, is reckoned a good Omen, they ſaying, their *Fetiſſo* promiſes them good Fortune, and ſo they ſet a Veſſel of Water and Wheat in the place where they hear it; And as the Earth and Air yield them Deities, ſo the Sea yields certain Fiſhes whom they Canonize; upon this account, they never take the *Tunny* Fiſh, the *Swordfiſh* they eat, but dry the Sword on his back, which is held in great Veneration: Yea the Mountains are not without honour, and if they did not pacifie their Anger by ſetting daily Preſents of Meat and Drink thereon, they believe they would bend their ſullen Brows, and as their High Tops threaten to ſcale Heaven, would overwhelm the Earth, and deſtroy them all.

Neither has Nature alone this priviledge, but Art likewiſe is concerned in making Gods, compoſed ſometimes of filthy things, as of a piece of putrified Earth anointed with Suet, Greaſe and Oil of Palms, with five or ſix Parrot Feathers upright in the middle, to which morning and night they pay their Devotions; when it Thunders, Rains hard, or the wind blows ſtrong, there is not one to be ſeen in the Streets, all hide themſelves in their Houſes, and cry, *The Gods of the Whites are angry.* The Devil is ſo dreadful to them, they tremble at naming him, and ſay he beats them, and makes them do evil things for their *Fetiſſo*, which every one carries about him, ſome are only the ends of Horns filled with Dung, others as the heads of ſome Creature and the like; which their Prieſts ſell them at their own price, and pretend they found them under the Fetiche Tree. When any one Dies they make a new *Fetiſſo* or Ring of Straw, and conjure it to keep company and protect the dead in their Journey to the other World; They lay the Corps on a Matt upon the ground, wrapt in Woollen, with a Stool covered with a

Goat-

Goat-skin under the head, the body is then ſtrowed with Aſhes, the Arms laid by its ſide, and the Eyes open'd; this continues half a day, the beſt beloved Wife ſitting by the Husband (as the Husband doth by his firſt Wife) crying *Aury*, and wiping her Face with a wiſp of Straw; Other Women go round the Houſe and Corps, ſinging and beating on Baſons; The Eldeſt *Morini* or Gentleman goes from Houſe to Houſe with a Baſon, into which every one puts the value of Twelve Pence in Gold; with this they buy a Cow, with whole Blood the *Fitteſſero* or Prieſt appeaſeth the *Fetiſſo*, The Friends and Kindred aſſembling, prepare a Hen, and then ſeating themſelves in a corner of the dead mans Houſe, they place all his *Fetiſſo*'s or Gods on a row, the greateſt in the midſt, adorning them with Garlands of Peaſe and Beans, and then ſprinkle them with the Blood of the Hen, and hang a Chain or Garland of Herbs about their Necks: after this the Hen being boyl'd, the VVomen ſet it in the midſt of his *Fetiſſo*'s, and the Prieſt taking water into his Mouth, amidſt his Charms, ſpits it out on the *Fetiſſo*'s, and plucking the Herbs from his Neck, he makes a Ball of them, wherewith he beſmears his Face; which Ball hereby is made a *Fetiſſo*, and the Party deceaſed is now at reſt.

In the mean time, the deareſt of his VVives fills all the Houſe with Mourning, the Neighbours and Friends aſſiſting with Songs and Dances; At length they take up the Corps and carry it to the Grave, which is about four foot deep, and covered with Stakes that nothing may fall therein; The VVomen come about the Sepulchre, and expoſtulate thus with him in a pitiful and lamenting voice, Alas, "why didſt thou dye? Thou hadſt ſo much VVheat, "ſo much Maiz, thou waſt beloved of thy Family, "and they had great care of thy Perſon, why "wouldſt thou dye? what have we deſerved, wherein

" wherein have we offended thee, what diſcontent " have we ever given thee, to oblige thee to leave " us? *If he be a man, they add*; Thou wert ſo vali- " ant, ſo generous, thou haſt overthrown ſo many " Enemies, thou haſt behaved thy ſelf gallantly " in ſo many Fights, who ſhall now defend us " from our Adverſaries? Wherefore then wouldſt " thou dye? *Others cry*, He is dead, that brave " Huntſman, that excellent Fiſherman, that vali- " ant Warriour, that great deſtroyer of *Portugals*, " that generous Defender of our Countrey, he is " departed this VVorld. Then they throw on a lit- tle Earth, but none can get into the Corps, for he hath with him his Houſhold Stuff, Armour, and whatſoever he uſed in his life time, and VVine too, if he loved it, to drink in the other VVorld. Laſtly, they cover the Sepulchre with a Roof to defend all from Rain; If the King dyes, greater Solemnity is uſed, yea his Nobles thinking ſo great a Perſonage ought to have Attendants, one offers to him a Servant, another a VVife, a third his Son or Daughter, even many of both Sexes to wait upon him, all whom are ſuddenly ſlain, and their Bloody Carcaſſes buried with him; yea the Kings VVives who loved him beſt, refuſe not this laſt and everlaſting Service. but are willing to dye, that they may again live with him. The Heads of the Slain are ſet upon Poles round about the Se- pulchre; Meat, Drink, Cloths, Arms, and other Utenſils are buried with them; After the Funeral, they go to the Sea, and there uſe other Ceremo- nies, ſome waſhing, while others play on Baſons and Inſtruments, where the VViddow or VVid- dower is laid backward on the water with divers words of complaint, at laſt they return back to the dead Mans Houſe, where they drink themſelves drunk, and wath away all further ſorrow.

IV.

IV. *Dickeys Cove.*

THis Fort hath Ten Guns, very good Saker, and Minion. It lies on the Southern Part of *Guinea*, and hath four Palankers ſtrongly built of Lime and Stone: VVith a Garriſon of Thirty white men, beſides Blacks and Mulattoes. There is a Place called *Cape Miſerado* by the *Portugals*, either becauſe it is incompaſſed with Rocks that lye under water, and would inevitably deſtroy any Veſſel which ſhould come nearer than half a League, or becauſe the *French* who were formerly Maſſacred here, cryed out *Miſericorde*, *Miſericorde*, *Mercy*, *Mercy*; Beſides the Natives of this place being very cruel, they have denominated the River, and called it *Duro*, as being *hard and fatal* to the *Europeans*. The Government of this Countrey is abſolute and unlimited *Monarchy*; ſo that the King is the only and ſole Judge in all Cauſes; and though he admit his Councellors ſometimes to give their Opinions, yet he follows his own ſingle reſolved determinations; This abſolute Power makes him jealous of his Honour, of which he will not endure the leaſt diminution; His Higheſt Pomp conſiſts in ſitting upon a Shield, whereby he ſignifies that he is the Protection and Defence of his Countrey, and the *Manager* of all VVars, pacifying Civil Inſurrections, and other weighty matters belonging to him alone; His Title is *Dondagh*, which is as much as *Monarch*. VVhen any Nobleman is Diſobedient, and will not appear upon Summons, he ſends this *Koredo* or *Shield*, as if he would upbraidingly ſay, *Be thou Lord your ſelf, and bear the burden of the Countrey.* This peremptory command by the *Shield* is ſent by two Drummers, who when they come near the Offenders Habitation, begin to beat their Drums, and ſo continue without ceaſing till they have delivered the *Shield*, upon receipt whereof,

whereof, he muſt ſpeed to Court without delay, carrying the Shield with him, which he preſents to the King, begging forgiveneſs for his miſcarriages, and ſo taking up the Earth before the King, humbles himſelf.

Thoſe that Addreſs to the King for any favour, make their way with Preſents of Ribbons, Elephants Teeth, or ſuch things, which he muſt deliver at the Houſe of the Kings chiefeſt Wife, who carries it to the King, requeſting that the Perſon may be admitted into his preſence; If the King accept it, the Perſon hath leave to enter, otherwiſe if any complaints be brought againſt him, he ſends it back, yet ſo as the Preſenter dares not receive and carry it away, but continues his Suit by Friends without intermiſſion; by whoſe frequent and renewed Mediations, the King at laſt ſeeming a little pacified, remits his ſeverity, takes the Preſent, and calls for the Suppliant, who entring the Royal Preſence, goes bowing all along toward the King, who ſits on the ground upon a Mat, leaning on a Stool, when he approaches within two ſteps, he bows himſelf to the Earth, kneeling upon one Knee with his right Elbow on the ground, and names the Kings Title, *Dondagh*, whereupon the King if pleaſed Anſwers, *Namady*, *I thank you*, if not he ſits ſilent. If it be a *Perſon* of Quality and his Subject, the King perhaps cauſes a Mat to be ſpread on the ground, upon which ſitting at ſome diſtance, he moves his requeſt; But if a Forreigner, who comes only to ſalute the King, he is conducted to him without any further Ceremony, and receives an immediate diſpatch; If the *Perſon* have any Propoſition, Petition, or Complaint to make, an Interpreter is called, who coming with his Bow in his hand, opens the whole matter to the King, ſentence by ſentence, whereto according to the quality of the Affair he receives Anſwer, with promiſe, if upon complaint, that when he hath heard

the

the other party, he will forthwith give Judgment according to Right.

If any man come to thank the King for doing Exemplary Justice in a difficult Cause, after his Presents received, he divests himself of all his Cloths and Ornaments, saving a little Cloth to cover his Virilities, and so casts himself backward upon the ground, and instantly turning again, rises upon one knee, takes up Earth with his hand, and lays it upon his head, then leaning with one Elbow upon the Earth he says three times *Dondagh*, whereupon the King answers sometimes *Namady, I thank you*, and sometimes otherwise as he thinks fit: The first Address is usually performed in his own House in the presence of his chiefest Wife; but such as concern Justice, or the State of the Countrey he hears in the Council House in the presence of his Lords. When some Eminent Person sent from a Neighbour King, desires Audience, one of the Kings Wives goes with a Present, and tells him who sent it, whereupon the Person appears before the King and takes up Earth.

When an Ambassador sent from another Great Prince approaches the Borders, he gives notice of his coming; whereupon he is ordered to remain in the next Town till all be made ready which is requisite in the Kings Town, There he is received with great Triumphs, which consist in exercising with Bows, Arrows, Lances and Shields, as if they were fighting against Enemies, with great Drummings and Songs of War; The Sport ended, the King retires to the Council-House, where after a little stay, inquiry is made if the King may be saluted; having permission, the Ambassador enters, and kneeling down with his back to the King, and his Bow in his hand bent to the utmost, he allusively implys, that he will set himself to the utmost against his Enemies: Mean time the Ambassadors Followers chant forth his praises, as before

the

the Kings Servants ſung Elogiums to his Honour: Theſe Encomiums they always begin with *Polo, Polo Sammach*, and then add, *His handy-work is not to be equalled by another man*, and then, *I will ſtick as cloſe as Pitch to him that oppoſes me.* The Council-Houſe is open on all ſides, with great Attendance round about, where he receives this firſt Addreſs; After which the Ambaſſador deſires leave to relate his Embaſſy, but is put off till next day, ſo retiring, he diverts himſelf till the appointed time in Feaſts and Recreations. The Ambaſſador receives Anſwer by the Kings directions from an Interpreter, and then is ſhewed the Apartment for him and his Retinue, where the Kings Slaves bring them Water to waſh, and the Kings VVomen being neatly dreſt, in Diſhes ſet on their heads bring Rice and Fleſh, after which the King ſends for his VVelcome, VVine and other Preſents, as a Kettle, Baſon, or the like. If any *European* Merchant bring the King a Preſent, he is invited to eat with him, but with no *Black* of what Quality ſoever will he eat out of the ſame Diſh, but ſends their Meat to them by his VVomen.

Once a year he makes a Great Feaſt for the Common People, buying up for that purpoſe all the Palm-VVine, and Herds of Cattel, the Heads of which are painted and hung up in the Kings Chamber, in teſtimony of his Bounty: He inviteth alſo his Neighbour Kings, Captains and Gentlemen, and then prays and ſacrifices to his *Fetiſſo*, which is the higheſt Tree in the Town. The King comes little abroad; morning and evening, his Slaves blow Trumpets made of Elephants Teeth, while his Wives anoint and waſh his Body: He ſits in ſtate holding in his hand the Tail of an Horſe to drive away Flyes, adorned with Rings of Gold on his Arms, Neck and Legs, and Coral Beads wherewith he ſets off his Beard. The Kings Children muſt maintain themſelves when of Age, the People not liking

the other party, he will forthwith give Judgment according to Right.

If any man come to thank the King for doing Exemplary Juſtice in a difficult Cauſe, after his *Preſents* received, he diveſts himſelf of all his Cloths and Ornaments, ſaving a little Cloth to cover his Virilities, and ſo caſts himſelf backward upon the ground, and inſtantly turning again, riſes upon one knee, takes up Earth with his hand, and lays it upon his head, then leaning with one Elbow upon the Earth he ſays three times *Dondazh*, whereupon the King anſwers ſometimes *Namady*, *I thank you*, and ſometimes otherwiſe as he thinks fit: The firſt Addreſs is uſually performed in his own Houſe in the preſence of his chiefeſt VVife; but ſuch as concern Juſtice, or the State of the Countrey he hears in the Council Houſe in the preſence of his Lords. VVhen ſome Eminent *Perſon* ſent from a Neighbour King, deſires Audience, one of the Kings VVives goes with a *Preſent*, and tells him who ſent it, whereupon the *Perſon* appears before the King and takes up Earth.

VVhen an Ambaſſador ſent from another Great *Prince* approaches the Borders, he gives notice of his coming; whereupon he is ordered to remain in the next Town till all be made ready which is requiſite in the Kings Town, There he is received with great Triumphs, which conſiſt in exerciſing with Bows, Arrows, Lances and Shields, as if they were fighting againſt Enemies, with great Drummings and Songs of VVar; The Sport ended, the King retires to the Council-Houſe, where after a little ſtay, inquiry is made if the King may be ſaluted; having permiſſion, the Ambaſſador enters, and kneeling down with his back to the King, and his Bow in his hand bent to the utmoſt, he alluſively implys, that he will ſet himſelf to the utmoſt againſt his Enemies: Mean time the Ambaſſadors Followers chant forth his praiſes, as before

the

the Kings Servants ſung Elogiums to his Honour: Theſe Encomiums they always begin with *Polo, Polo Sammach*, and then add, *His handy-work is not to be equalled by another man*, and then, *I will ſtick as cloſe as Pitch to him that oppoſes me.* The Council-Houſe is open on all ſides, with great Attendance round about, where he receives this firſt Addreſs; After which the Ambaſſador deſires leave to relate his Embaſſy, but is put off till next day, ſo retiring, he diverts himſelf till the appointed time in Feaſts and Recreations. The Ambaſſador receives Anſwer by the Kings directions from an Interpreter, and then is ſhewed the Apartment for him and his Retinue, where the Kings Slaves bring them Water to waſh, and the Kings VVomen being neatly dreſt, in Diſhes ſet on their heads bring Rice and Fleſh, after which the King ſends for his VVelcome, VVine and other *Preſents*, as a Kettle, Baſon, or the like. If any *European* Merchant bring the King a *Preſent*, he is invited to eat with him, but with no *Black* of what Quality ſoever will he eat out of the ſame Diſh, but ſends their Meat to them by his VVomen.

Once a year he makes a Great Feaſt for the Common People, buying up for that purpoſe all the Palm-VVine, and Herds of Cattel, the Heads of which are painted and hung up in the Kings Chamber, in teſtimony of his Bounty: He inviteth alſo his Neighbour Kings, Captains and Gentlemen, and then prays and ſacrifices to his *Fetiſſo*, which is the higheſt Tree in the Town. The King comes little abroad; morning and evening, his Slaves blow Trumpets made of Elephants Teeth, while his Wives anoint and waſh his Body: He ſits in ſtate holding in his hand the Tail of an Horſe to drive away Flyes, adorned with Rings of Gold on his Arms, Neck and Legs, and Coral Beads wherewith he ſets off his Beard. The Kings Children muſt maintain themſelves when of Age, the People not liking

to maintain them idle; the King only beſtows on them a Marriage-Gift and a Slave; when he dies, his eldeſt Brother ſucceeds in the Throne, and enjoys his Rice, Fields, Slaves and Women. Theſe People believe that the Almighty whom they call *Kanuo*, will puniſh all their miſdeeds, and reward well-doers, and therefore when oppreſſed, call for his Aid to do them Juſtice, continually inculcating, *That there ſhall a time come when all ill men ſhall receive their deſerts.* They imagin that their Friends after death become Spirits, whom they call *Jannanen*, and know all Tranſactions here below, with whom therefore they hold familiar Colloquies, acquainting them with all their troubles and adverſities; When they go into the Woods to hunt Elephants, Buffles, or upon any other dangerous Enterprize, they go firſt and offer to the Spirit of their deceaſed Parents, either a Cow, Wine or Rice, which they leave on the Grave; They ſuppoſe them to reſide in the Woods, to whom they addreſs themſelves with great complaints and lamentations when in affliction; where likewiſe their moſt Solemn Acts of Devotion are performed, where no Women nor Children are permitted to come; The King calls upon the Souls of his Father and Mother in every difficulty.

If a Woman be ſuſpected of Adultery, the complaining Husband deſires ſhe may be delivered up to *Jannanen*, or the Spirits of his Anceſtors, and brings her in the Evening before the Council, where calling the Spirits to her, ſhe is blindfolded, admoniſhed to forſake her evil Life, and not to go to any but her own Husband, and preſently a great noiſe or murmur is raiſed, as if Spirits did appear, with ſome unintelligible (though articulate) ſounds, which are interpreted aloud to the whole Congregation, with threatnings, that if ever ſhe commit the like offence again, ſhe ſhall be puniſhed according to her demerits, and with her Paramour, be carried

carried away by *Jannanen*, to whom yet none are delivered up but upon clear evidence of their Guilt; to which end they have a Water of Curſing or Divination wherewith they extort the Truth in all doubtful matters, compounded of Barks and Herbs boiled together, which when it is enough, the Prieſt repeats ſecretly the names of the ſuſpected perſons, or other matters to which the Witchcraft muſt be applied, and then waſhes the Legs and Arms of thoſe accuſed with fair Water; after this he puts his Divining Staff, which is bruiſed and tufted at the end, into the Pot, and drops or preſſeth the Water out of it upon the Arm or Leg of the ſuſpected Perſon, muttering theſe words over it, *If he be guilty of this or that, then let this Water ſcald or burn him till the very Skin come off.* If the Party remain unhurt, they judge him innocent, and proceed to the Trial of another till they have diſcovered the Criminal, who being found, the Executioner inſtantly leads him bound and blindfold into a Field or Wood, and placing him on his Knees with his Head bowed down, he firſt runs him through the Body with a Scimetar, and then chops off his Head with an Ax, for they do not believe he is dead till his Head is off; The Carcaſe cut into four quarters, after great lamentations, they leave in the Field as a Prey to the Beaſts and Fowls, but the Friends take away the Head as a great Preſent, and boiling it in a Kettle, drink up the Broth, hanging the Scull by their *Fetiſſo* or Idol. The like Trial is made of other offences among the *Blacks*, ſo that every one had need be very careful to prevent ſuſpicion.

V. *Commenda.*

THis Fort is Four Square ſtrongly built of Stone. It hath Twenty Guns, and Fourſcore *Europeans* to defend it, with many *Negro's* and *Mulatto's*.

Some time ſince *Mendino* the King of *Manou* died, whoſe Subjects and Favourites made ſtrict inquiry according to Cuſtom, how he came by his end, but the narroweſt of their ſcrutinies not being able to make any diſcovery, they were forced to acquieſce, yet had ſuch an inveterate hatred againſt *Manimaſſah*, his Brother, that they forced him to the Tryal, which ſeeing no other Remedy, he underwent without any hurt, as a remarkable ſign of his Innocence; whereupon he demanded to be reſtored to his former Honour and Credit, but inſtead thereof, the Tryers told him, The King in his Life time was "our Common Father, and ſhould not we after "his death endeavour to find out what cauſed him "to dye it were a great ſhame for us; we have "examined and tryed you but it ſhall not remain "ſo, we will look farther into the buſineſs, and "make the Southſayers acquainted with it; *Ma-* "*nimaſſah* mad at theſe inhumane uſages, burſt "forth at laſt into theſe words; This ſhame is not "to be ſuffered from my own Subjects in my own "Countrey, I will go under the Conduct of the "Spirits of my deceaſed Friends, and ſeek a dwel- "ling place. In this manner leaving his Native Countrey, he travelled Northward into *Gulu*, inhabited by a mean and ſimple People, and won ſo upon them by his endearing behaviour, that they unanimouſly beſought him to be their Prince, to which he conſented upon condition, *That they ſhould give him ſome of their Plants and Veniſon for an acknowledgement of their ſubjection.* This they yielded to, but ſuch was their brutiſh Barbariſm, that though they owned him their Lord, they uſed him as there Companion, for being wholly unacquainted with Civility, when any of them brought him Wine, Rice or Fleſh, they came again to him to require their Callibaſhes or Baſquets, which unmannerly clowniſh behaviour, *Manimaſſah* ſo reſented, that he withdrew from them, to require aſſiſtance from *Flanſire*

King

King of *Folgia*, whoſe Daughter he had Married, to reduce the *Gala*'s to his Authority.

The King hearing the requeſt of his Son in Law, lent him many Souldiers under the Conduct of *Flonikerry* his General, who unexpectedly fell into *Gala*, and ſubdued the People, ſetling *Manimaſſah* in an abſolute Dominion, who hath ever ſince continued their Prince, and taught them with ſorrow more reſpective qualities; after this, *Flonikerry* returned to *Folgia*, where he was received and welcomed with great applauſe. and the King willing to gratifie him for his honeſt performances, he according to *Flonikerrys* Petition, gave him leave to go and Conquer, and ſettle himſelf and his People in *Cabo Monte* an adjacent Countrey, expreſſing his kindneſs in ſaying, *I ſhall do the deſire of his Heart.* He with a conſiderable force Marching toward this place, the Inhabitants being numerous and couragious, were not ſoon ſubdued, but at length tired with the continual onſets of their Enemies, who ſhot poyſoned Arrows; which made all wounds though never ſo ſlight prove Mortal, a fatal Invention unknown to theſe People, they went with their Hoods upon their Heads as uſual, to ask favour, which *Flonikerry* naturally inclined to pity, eaſily granted, bidding them go lie down with their Faces upon the ground, then coming out of his Fort he trod upon them with his feet; He then made an Agreement with them ſome Hens being kiiled in the preſence of them all, of whoſe Blood the Conquered ſwallowed a little, as a token of Friendſhip. Afterward the Hens were boiled, and the Fleſh eaten among them, only the Legs were kept for a perpetual Remembrance, for if any Man after that time broke his promiſe, to him were the Legs ſhown, who upon ſight thereof ſoon recanted for fear of the puniſhment that would follow.

Flonikerry overjoyed at his ſucceſs; for aſſuring his new Dominion, ſought to win the minds of the vanquiſhed to him, and to contract a firm League with the Lords of his own Countrey. But ſcarce were the minds of the Nobility united, when *Miminique* Son of *Manimaſſah*, with a great Army of *Gala*'s, and others make War upon him, of whoſe deſign his Father was not ignorant, having forgot the kindneſs received from *Flonikerrys* Arms in ſettling him in his new acquired Dominions; *Flonikerry* drew together his Forces, to whom the Nobles joining theirs, he formed a conſiderable Army; wherewith marching toward the Enemy, they came to a Battle, wherein by the multitude of their Enemies, they were at firſt put to a diſorderly retreat, which *Flonikerry* who was of an undaunted Spirit perceiving, digged with his hand a hole in the ground, and put his Knees in it, with a reſolution either to die there, or to remain Conquerour; ſo after a long and ſharp conteſt being even covered with Arrows, he was ſlain on the ſpot. However his Men to revenge their Princes death, rallied and gave a freſh charge with ſuch fury, that they turned the Fortune of the day, and became ſole Maſters of the Field.

The death of *Flonikerry*, was kept ſecret till they ſent for his Brother *Zillimanque* to take his charge, who accepting the ſame, purſued the Victory, and drew near the Enemies Camp, which he ſoon ſurprized, and gave as a ſpoil to his Souldiers; After which he marched farther, the People all along yielding ſubjection without blows, whereby they ſoon became Maſters of the whole Countrey, and gain'd the reputation of a Mighty People; After which he was poiſoned, as was thought, leaving behind him ſeveral Sons who were young, and not capable to manage their Fathers Conqueſts. However, *Flanſire* his eldeſt was admitted Succeſſor, during whoſe Minority his Uncle *Jemmah* undertook

took the Government, but *Flanſire* growing to years, took the Royal Authority into his own hands, and to ſhew that he inherited as well his Fathers Valour as Countreys, reſolves to inlarge his bounds yet farther, and to that end marcht with his Forces over the River *Galinas* or *Hens*, taking all the adjacent places as far as *Sierra Leona*, and placing Garriſons therein: having ſettled his new Conqueſts, he return'd to his own Native Principality, where he ſpent a good part of his Life in peace and quietneſs, when on a ſudden there came News from *Sierra Liona* that *Kandaqualla* his Governour was driven out thence, and forced to fly with all his People to the Iſlands of *Bannaneo*, not being able to withſtand *Falma* of *Dogo*, who with a mighty Force invaded them; *Flanſire* ſtartled at this intelligence, and knowing nothing more neceſſary than expedition, ſent to the Lords, his Subſtitutes, to raiſe an Army and meet him at an appointed Randezvouz; but they having made a private Confederacy with *Gamina* their Maſter *Flanſires* Brother, neglected and ſlighted his Commands. *Flanſire*, ignorant of this Combination, leaving the Government of his Kingdom, Wives and Children to his treacherous Brother *Gamina*, marched with his eldeſt Son *Flambore* the preſent King of *Quoia*, not doubting the Fidelity of his Provincials: He went firſt by Land to the River of *Hens*, and from thence in Canoes to the Iſles of *Bananes*, to take with him his People who were driven from *Sierra Leona*, and ſo bringing them back thither, he began a ſharp War with *Falma*.

This *Falma* had been formerly in great favour with the King of *Dogo*, or *Hondo*, but having debauched one of his Wives, the King was ſo offended, that not content it ſhould, as uſual, be bought off with Gifts or Slaves, he cauſed his Ears to be cut off, and baniſhed him his preſence, but length of time ſo wore out the Kings Fury, that *Falma*

was again admitted to Court, where he ſoon began to ſhew his Inſolence, and at length addreſt the " King in theſe Terms; Sir King, conſidering the " wickedneſs committed againſt you my Lord and " Maſter, I am obliged to thank you for your " gracious Sentence by which I am puniſhed, where- " by every one that looks upon me derides and " ſcorns me, and the rather becauſe the puniſh- " ment is unuſual, and the like offence cuſtomari- " ly bought off with Goods and Slaves: Now as " you were pleaſed to puniſh me, ſo I deſire the " like offence in others may be puniſhed in the " ſame manner. It may happen that ſome of the " Kings Servants or Subjects may fall into the ſame " Lapſe, but if this Sentence be either denied, or " not performed, I ſhall complain againſt my Lord " the King in the Ways and in the Woods to the " Jannanen and Belli, that is, to all the Spirits and Demons. The King having heard this audacious Speech, notwithſtanding this ſeeming Threat, determined that the puniſhment inflicted on him ſhould not follow upon all: But yet to pacifie him, he made him General of an Army to recover *Sierra Leona* out of the hands of *Kandaqualla*, who preſided there for *Flanſire*.

To repel this Invader *Flanſire* as we ſaid coming to *Sierra Leona* with an Army, and making ſharp War, at length by the help of ſome *Europeans* he fell upon the Town of *Falmahah*, and with Axes cutting down the Treewall, at laſt they forced an entrance, and ſet the Houſes on fire, whoſe fury ſoon increaſed to an impoſſibility of being quenched, whereupon *Falma* unable to reſiſt, fled, whom young *Flambore* purſued, and though he miſt him, yet got great Reputation, the People ſtiling him, *The Purſuer of* Falma. *Flanſire* having reconquered theſe Countries, and ſetled *Kandaqualla*, retreated with his Forces, intending to return to his Wife and Children; But on the way he had notice, that his

his Brother *Gamana* had uſurped his Kingdom, killed all his Sons he could meet with, taken his Wives for himſelf, and had ſet up his Reſidence at a convenient place near the *River of Hens*, to intercept and hinder his Brothers approach; this Rebellion of his Brother was attended with the Invaſion of *Manou*, who dwelt near *Cape Miſerado*. They fell into his Countrey at *Cape de Monto*, where they burnt the Town, and led away all they met with for Slaves. *Flanſire* underſtanding theſe miſchiefs, marched toward the River *Maqualbary* with all ſpeed, complaining to the *Kanou* and *Jananies* (that is, to God and the Angels) of his diſtreſs in "theſe words, To you it is known, that my Father "left me rightful Heir to his Kingdom, which falls "to me by the Laws of the Land, ſeeing I was the "eldeſt: You likewiſe know that my Brother hath "rebelled againſt me, and hath ſet himſelf up to "be Lord, be you Judges between him and me in "this intended Fight, and if the Cauſe be unjuſt "that he manages againſt me, let the miſchief fall "upon his own head.

Then he paſſed with all his Souldiers over the River, where the Armies met, and his Brother with great numbers of men being ſlain, he obtained a compleat Victory, but ſtill kept the Field, to be ready againſt any other appearing Rebels, his Son *Flambore* went with a Squadron of Souldiers into the Woods to hunt Civit Cats, and being by his ſports got far into them, they diſcovered ſome of the Rebels buſie in burying the dead body of *Gamana* the Uſurper, who perceiving *Flambore* and his Followers, fled, imagining he had come to ſearch them out, and left the Corps, with three Slaves in Chains, whom they intended to have diſpatch at his Grave: Being by this means aſſured of *Gamana*'s death, when they leaſt expected it, they brought the three Slaves to *Flanſire*, who having underſtood how all things ſtood in the Countrey,

heſent them to their Fellow-Rebels to admoniſh them to come and ask his pardon, and that he would forget their miſdeeds; which wrought the deſired Effect, for the Rebels ſubmitted, and received their Pardon. King *Flanſire* then marched to *Cape Miſerado* and reduceing *Monou*, with great ſlaughter and ſpoil of the Countrey, retired home with his Forces, *Monou* made a New Inſurrection to revenge the Loſſes of *Falma*, but was again totally ſubdued by *Flanſires* People.

VI. *Cape Coaſt* Caſtle.

THis Caſtle is a ſtrong Regular Fortification conſiſting in Four Bulwarks, Seaventy Guns, and Two Hundred and Fifty men.

In the Principality of *Anten* near *Tekorari*, the *Hollanders* built a Fort, which in 1664. was attaqued by Sir *Robert Holms* in behalf of the *Royal African* Company, with two of the Kings Men of War, ſix Frigats, and ſome other Ships, and by them with no great difficulty won, but regained the next year by Admiral *De Ruyter*, being at that time only mann'd by four or five in health, and as many ſick *Engliſh-men*, having in it ſeven Iron Guns, and ſix or eight Pounders. Upon the retaking, the Guns being drawn off to the Ship, *De Ruyter* cauſed it, as not being tenable, without many People and great Charges, to be blown up into the Air, and totally diſmantled. In the mean time the *Negro's* of the Mine plundered the Village of *Tekorari*, and laid it waſte with Fire and Sword, out of malice to the *Blacks* of that place, exerciſing great Cruelty upon the Priſoners, cutting off their Heads, wherewith they went dancing and leaping up and down, and at laſt carried them home in token of Victory; they were well Armed according to the Countrey faſhion, ſome having Caps like Helmets, adorned with feathers and Horns of *Beaſts*, and Swords hanging

hanging on their Bellies, whereon inſtead of Handles they put the Bones of Lions, Tygers, and other Beaſts, their Faces are generally painted with Red and Yellow, which make a terrible ſight.

In the Kingdom of *Fetu* the *Hollanders* have a Fort called *Cape Corſo*, ſtrengthened with great Guns, and mann'd with a ſtrong Garriſon of Slaves, but in 1664. this with the Forts of *Tekorari* aforementioned, *Adia*, and *Anemabo* were taken by Sir *Robert Holmes* for the *Royal African* Company, but when *De Ruyter* in 1665. with the *Dutch* Fleet had forced the *Engliſh* Fort *Cormantyn*, he ſpared neither diligence nor coſt to regain *Cape Corſo* then in the *Engliſh* poſſeſſion, and the rather becauſe *John Valkenberge* the *Dutch* Commander there, judged it dangerous that any place in that Countrey ſhould be left in the hands of the *Engliſh*, alledging that if during the Wars in *Europe* they were expelled thence, by conſequence they might eaſily be kept out, whereas by the holding of this place, they had an opportunity to ſettle their Juriſdiction in the Countrey again, and in defiance of their Power might defend it againſt them: But finding the Natives ſided with the *Engliſh*, threatning Fire and Sword, having alſo poſſeſſed themſelves of a place, where a hundred men might beat off a thouſand, it was judged not feaſible, without great danger, and the deſign was laid aſide.

VII. Fort Royal.

THis Fort was demoliſh'd by the War, and is now repairing. It will be very Strong, all built of Stone, with Sixteen Guns, and Forty White Men, beſides *Blacks* and *Mulatto's*.

In the Kingdom of *Fantyn*, the chief Town upon the Seacoaſts called *Cormantyn* is the principal place of Trade, ſituate upon a high Mountain; it is the moſt delightful proſpect upon the whole Coaſt.

In

In 1665. *Feb.* 8. *Cormantyn* was attaqued by the *Dutch*, the manner thus; The *Holland* Fleet coming to Anchor *Feb.* 6. weſtward of *Cormantyn*, the next day they got four or five hundred Canoes with *Negro*'s from the Caſtle *Del Myne*, with which well mann'd they departed from the Fleet, intending to land at *Anemabo*, but were upon their approach, ſaluted by the *Negro*'s of *Cormantyn*, who lay behind the clifts and buſhes with Muskets and Cannon, playing from the Fort with ſuch fury that they were forced to retreat. This Enterprize was twice reattempted upon hopes of having the *Negro*'s ſide with them, but without ſucceſs, however they came at laſt to a more ſtrict alliance with the *Negro*'s, who for ſecurity of their Faith delivered ſeveral Hoſtages into their hands; and the deſign was to be executed with the firſt opportunity; Having pitcht on a time, at Night a *Negro* called *Antonio*, came in a Canoe ſent by the Inhabitants of *Fantyn*, declaring that the People about *Anemabo*, and *Adja* could not be ready at the appointed hour, but in the Morning they would not fail of their promiſed aſſiſtance, adding that early in the Morning at the new caſt up Fort of *Adja* the Prince of *Oranges* flag ſhould be ſet up, upon which ſign the *Dutch* might land with their whole Force. This concluded, the chief Commanders of the fleet reſolved the following Morning to make the onſet, yet beforehand ſent a Letter to the *Engliſh* Commander in chief, requiring the ſurrender of the Fort without oppoſition. Accordingly at eight a Clock in the Morning, the Princes flag being raiſed upon the new erected Fort of *Adja*, they lanched through with much hazard near the ſame fort, and marched in order along the Shore with three thouſand *Negro*'s, every one with a Linnen Cloth about his Neck to diſtinguiſh them from other *Blacks*, and came about Noon to *Anemabo*, drawing forth about a Musket ſhot weſtward of *Cormantyn*, to a Hill planted with three Pieces of Ordnance,

Ordnance, where they found ſtout oppoſition; but at length overpowered they fled, and then the *Hollanders* entred the Town, and ſet it on fire, the flame and Smoke whereof ſuddenly ſurprized the Garriſon in the Caſtle, inſomuch that as ſoon as they ſaw the Souldiers with ſcaling Ladders, hand Granadoes, and other Utenſils of War under their Walls, they took down the red Flag from the Tower, and immediately as it were without a ſtroke delivered it up. Into this Caſtle were Souldiers out of the Caſtle of *Myne* inſtantly put to ſecure it; To the ſubduing this Fort, the *Hollanders* were not a little animated by the promiſe of aſſiſtance from the Natives of *Fantyn*, which they purchaſed of them as we hinted before, for fifty two Bars of Gold, to the value of two thouſand five hundred Pound *Engliſh* Money.

VIII. *Annamabo.*

THis is a ſtrong Fort built with Brick and Stone; The Walls are Twenty four foot high, It hath fourteen Guns, and Thirty white men, beſides Natives to guard it. This Fort lyes half a Mile Weſt from *Cormantyn*, one half whereof is inhabited by the Fiſhermen of the *Myne*, and the other by thoſe of *Fantyn*; At Cannon ſhot diſtance Weſt from this lies *Adja*, where the *Dutch* had a Fort taken by the *Engliſh* in 1604. and by them kept till the attempt upon *Cormantyn*, when they blew it up with Gunpowder by Stratagem, for having laid an heap of Earth at the *Mine*, they intended when any came thereon with hopes of plunder, to have blown them up by ſpringing the Mine, but little harm was done, however the *Engliſh* in the mean time left the place and retreated to *Cormantyn*. Between *Adja* and *Anemabo* lies a Town called *Fanaſia*, where the *Engliſh* have a Fort. The principal places of Trade lying near the

the ſea and frequented by the *Whites* are *Cormantyn* and *Ademabo*, the former having been the chief place of the *Engliſh* upon this Coaſt for ſome years, where they got the beſt ſort of Goods, and enjoyed moſt friendſhip, for the ſupport whereof, they built that Fort planted with forty two Pieces of Ordnance, and fortified with four Bulwarks. The King keeps his reſidence in the Town of *Fantyn*, and extends his Juriſdiction about ten or twelve Miles round, being able in time of War to bring eight or ten thouſand men into the Field.

IX. *Winnebah.*

THis is a Regular Fortification ſtrongly built of ſtone. It hath 18 Guns, and 50 *Europeans* beſides ſlaves to defend it.

Theſe Countries produce variety of Creatures, and among others, Tygers and Leopards, who bear great enmity to each other, though generally the Tyger is the Conquerour, therefore when the Leopard is purſued by the Tyger, he with his Tail wipes out his footſteps that ſo he may not be traced. Some of the Ancients knowing the fierceneſs of the Tyger, attributed to him the command of the Woods, but in theſe Parts, becauſe he hurts no man but only Beaſts, they make the Leopard King of the Forreſt, for which ravening temper they are hunted and killed by all Men, even for their own ſafety. When a Leopard is killed they bring him dead to the Kings Town, there to be cut up and eaten, being flea'd they preſent his Skin and Teeth to the King, and the People aſſembled, eat the Fleſh boil'd as a dainty, ſpending the remainder of the day in Revelling and Dancing, as at their moſt Solemn Feſtivals. There is likewiſe a monſtrous Creature which the *Portugals* call Salvage, that is a Satyr, it hath a great head, a heavy body, fleſhy and ſtrong arms, no tail, and goes ſometimes upright,

right, and otherwhile upon all four like an Ape. The *Blacks* affirm it is of Humane Race, but by the alteration and change of the Woods and Wilderneſs it is become half a Beaſt, they ſuſtain themſelves in the Woods with Fruit and wild Honey, which they get out of the Trees, and as they are numerous, ſo upon meeting, they fight continually with each other. The *Negro*'s relate ſtrange things of them, and aver for certain, that they not only overpower feeble Women and Virgins, but dare alſo ſet upon armed Men. There is another ſtrange Beaſt, like a Crocodile ſix or ſeven Foot long, very ſlender, and the Tongue of an extraordinary length. It is a *Beaſt* of Prey, and very ſtrong, cloſe ſet with gaudy Quills over the whole body, wherewith it offends Men, and defends it ſelf againſt other Creatures, for when the Leopard attempts to ſeize it, it converts into a round Ball, ſetting up the points of its Quills that no hold can be fixed, their Food is generally Piſmires, which with their Tongues they lick up at a great diſtance.

Both on the Sea coaſts, and the upland Countrey many Civet Cats are found, it more reſembles a Wolf than a Cat, for it hath a long Head, ſmall Noſe, flat Mouth, and ſhort Ears, Teeth like a Dog, the Body part white, part aſhcolour'd, ſpeckled with black ſpots, the Legs and Feet of a middle ſize, with black Hairs, having four Claws forward and one backward, with black ſhort flat Nails, the Tail long, buſhy and ſpeckled hanging to the ground; The Civet lyes between the Privities and the Cods, and is taken thence with a ſpoon. The Giraffa or Camelo-pard is a Beaſt not often ſeen, yet very tame, ſtrangely compounded of a Libard, Hart, Buffle and Camel, and by reaſon of his long legs before and ſhorter behind, is not able to graze without difficulty, but with his high Head, which he can ſtretch forth half a Pikes length in height, feeds on the leaves and boughs of Trees

The Camels in *Africa* are more hardy than in other places and will not only carry great burthens, but travel fifty days together without any Corn, only turn them out at night to feed on Thiſtles, Boughs, and the like, and no leſs patient are they of Thirſt, being able to endure fifteen days without Drink. The Lions in cold places are gentler, in hotter more fierce, and will not flie the approach of two hundred Armed Horſemen; in time of their coupling eight or ten will follow one Female, with bloody Battles among themſelves: They report that Lions ſpare thoſe who kneel to them, and prey rather on Men than Women, and not at all on Infants, unleſs compelled by hunger. The *Africans* believe he hath underſtanding, and tell of a *Getulian* Woman, who lying at the mercy of a Lion, beſought him, that being ſo noble a Beaſt, he would not diſhonour himſelf with ſo ignoble a Prey, as a weak Woman, whereupon he went away and left her: His Tail ſeems to be his Scepter, whereby he expreſſeth his Paſſion; he ſhrinks at no danger, unleſs the covert of the Woods ſhroud him from Witneſſes, and then he will take the benefit of flight, which otherwiſe he ſeems to diſdain. *Mentor* a Man of *Syracuſe* was encountred with a Lion, who inſtead of rending, fawned upon him, and with his dumb eloquence, ſeemed to implore his Aid, ſhewing his Foot, wherein *Mentor* perceived a Thorn to ſtick, which he pluckt out. The like is reported by *Gellius* of a fugitive Servant, who having performed the ſame kind Office to a Lion, was by him gratified for a long time by giving him a daily portion of his prey: It happened afterward this Man was taken, and preſented to his Maſter a *Roman* Senator, who exhibited Games to the People, wherein Slaves and condemned Perſons were expoſed to the fury of Beaſts, among whom he put this Servant, and by a wonderful fate this Lion was ſoon after taken, and brought to execute theſe horrid Spectacles. The

Beaſts

Beaſts running with violence to their bloody Encounter, ſuddenly this Lion ſtayed, and taking a ſtrict view of him, ſawned upon his Gueſt, and defended him from the Aſſaults of the other Beaſts, whereupon at the Peoples Interceſſion, who underſtood the Paſſages from him, he was freed, and the Lion given him, who followed him with a ſtring through the Streets, the Spectators crying, 'This is the Man who was the Lions Phyſician; 'This is the Lion who was this Mans Hoſt.

The *Hyæna* is another ſtrange Beaſt which ſome have thought to be Male one year, and Female another, it hath no Joint in the Neck, and ſo ſtirs not his Head, but the whole Body at once; *He* is ſaid to imitate the Voice of Men, and having heard the name of ſome of the Shepherds, will call him, and when he comes devour him: They ſay his Eyes are of various Colours, and that his ſhadow prevents the barking of a *Dog*: By ingendring with this Beaſt, the Lioneſs brings forth a *Corcuta* of like qualities with the *Hyæna*, he hath one continued Tooth without diviſion throughout his Mouth. The *Lybard* is not hurtful to Men except they diſturb him. The *Dabu* is ſaid to be a fooliſh Creature, in ſhape like a Wolf, only his Legs and feet are like a Mans; they that know his haunts, ſing and fiddle before his Den, his Ears being ſo captivated with the Muſick, that he is not aware his Legs are captivated with a Rope, whereby he is taken. The *Zebra* exceeds all Creatures in beauty, reſembling a fine Horſe, but not ſo ſwift, with curious party-colours, from Head to Tail, they live in great Heards, and when one is ſhot, the reſt ſtand ſtill, gazing till they ſee three or four fall down before them.

The Rivers breed Water Elephants, as big as a large Horſe, but much thicker and rounder, ſeeming as if they were blown up; likewiſe Sea-Cats, and other monſtrous Creatures. There are fowls of divers kinds, as Eagles, Parrots, Cranes, and a Bird like a Thruſh

Thruſh, by whoſe chirping they gueſs at their good or ill fortune in their Journey, *Crocodiles* are ſo large that they will ſwallow an Ox whole; but above all the monſtrous Serpents are remarkable, among which the moſt poiſonous are of a Graſs Green: Some are ſo curiouſly ſpotted with lively Colours as are ſcarce to be found in any other Creatures. The King of *Benin*, whom the Inhabitants call *King of Serpents*, keeps commonly one in his Arms, which he ſtrokes and foſters as it were a young Child, and ſo highly eſteems, that none dare hurt it. The *Negroes* roſt and eat ſome of them as great Dainties. *Africa* hath been famous in all Ages for prodigious Serpents and Monſters. One called *Minia* is ſo large, that it can ſwallow a whole Deer without chewing devouring Boars and other Beaſts, It lurks for Prey within ſome buſh, which coming within reach it ſuddenly ſeizes, winding two or three times about the body and loins, till it falls down and dies, of which being glutted, he lies, not able to ſtir till his gorged Paunch has digeſted his Meal: Of this kind was that which *Attilius Regulus* the *Roman* Conſul in the firſt *Punick* War at the River *Bagrada* encountred, and planted his Engines and Artillery againſt it, whoſe skin ſent to *Rome*, was in length an hundred and twenty Foot; the ſcales defended it from Darts or Arrows, and with the Breath it killed many, and eat divers Souldiers, till at laſt with a Stone out of an Engine this deſtroyer was deſtroyed. Hear how the elegant *Lucan*, as eloquently tranſlated deſcribes it, when *Julius Cæſar* in purſuit of *Cato* into *Africa* came to the place which was formerly the habitation of this dreadful Serpent, and had this account given him by an *African*.

Cæſar within a ſhady Grove eſpies
A diſmal Cave in which no chearing light,
At all ere peep'd: but ſad and doleful Night

A ſqualid filth, and mouldineſs had made.
From whence exhaled ſteams and fumes invade
The upper Air; Whilſt *Cæſar* in amaze
Doth nearly view the horrour of the place
His longing thoughts an *African* there by
(Taught by Tradition) thus doth ſatisfie.

This Den O *Cæſar* which for many a year
Hath empty ſtood and freed the Land from fear,
A monſtrous Serpent by Heavens Vengeance bred
The plague of *Africk*, once uninhabited.
The Earth a greater Monſter never bare
Not *Hydra* might with this dire Snake compare,
Nor though the Sun the mighty *Python* ſlew,
Did ere the Sun a greater Serpent view.
The ſeveral Snakes that out of *Africks* ſlime
Are bred, might all have been in him combin'd,
An hundred Feet in length was his extent;
When he upon this ſide the River went
With his long neck ſtretcht out, what ere he ſpy'd
With eaſe he ſeized from the other ſide.
With Lions here he filled his hungry maw,
That came to drink the ſtreams of *Bagrada*,
And fierceſt Tygers all beſmear'd with Blood
Of Cattle ſlain, became themſelves his Food.

When firſt the *Roman* Armies Sailing o're,
And threatning *Carthage* on the *Africk* ſhore
Were led by *Regulus*, whoſe Tragick fall
Sadly renown'd the *Spartan* General,
Here then this hideous Monſter did remain;
The Army marching on yon ſpacious Plain,
Three *Roman* Soldiers by ill Fate drew near
To quench their fiery thirſt i'th River here,
And tempted by theſe ſhady Trees, to ſhun
A while the ſcorching fury of the Sun
Entring the Wood, down to the ſtream they ſtoop.
And in their Helmets take the Water up,
When ſuddenly ſurpriz'd with chilling fear

A horrid hiſſing through the Air they hear
And from the Den the Serpents Head appears
At once amazing both their Eyes and Ears
What ſhould they do? For help they could not call
The Serpents hiſſing loud had filled all
The VVood; nor ſtrength nor Hearts had they to fight
Nor ſcarce did any hope appear by flight,
Nor could their trembling hands the Helmets hold,
VVhen ſtreight the Serpent from his ſcaly fold
Shot forth, and ſeized one, who calling on
His fellows names in vain, was ſwallowed down
And buried in the Monſters hungry maw.
His horrid deſtiny when the others ſaw
They leapt into the ſtream to ſave their lives,
But that alas to them no ſafety gives.
For forth his long twin'd Neck the Serpent ſtretch't,
And ſwimming *Havens* in the River reach't
VVho though too late, he ſtrived to be drown'd
In *Bagrada*, a Fate more cruel found.
Marus at laſt, while *Havens* death did ſtay
The Monſters ſpeed, had time to ſcape away,
And to th' amazed General relates
The Serpents greatneſs, and his Fellows Fates.
But ere his faltring Tongue had fully told
The Tragick ſtory, they from far behold
The ſcaly Monſter rouling on the Sands
In ſpacious windings; *Regulus* commands,
The Army ſtreight their Piles and Spears prepare
To charge and march againſt it as a VVar,
And ready all their Battering Engines make
That ſtrongeſt VValls and Bulwarks us'd to ſhake;
The Trumpets then as to a Battle ſound;
VVhich Noiſe the Serpent hearing, from the ground,
VVhere he in ſpacious Rings infolded lay,
Aloft his Head advances to ſurvey
The Champion round, and to their Eyes appears
Large as the Dragon 'twixt the Heavenly Bears,
Fire from his threatning Eyes like lightning ſhot,
And

And helliſh blaſts exhal'd from his wide Throat
VVhile he advanc't, you would ſuppoſe from far
A moving Caſtle made offenſive VVar.
And ſhooting forth, he in a moment flew
Upon far diſtant faces; At whoſe view
The ſtartling horſes could no more be held
By bits, but ſnorting flew about the field,
VVhilſt this dread Serpent ſad Maſſacres makes
Amongſt the men; ſome 'twixt his Jaws he takes
And cruſhes there; ſome into the Air he flings
Who falling dye; and while his ſpacious Rings
He doth unfold with fury, ſweeping round
The Sand, he beats whole Cohorts to the ground,
The Army now gave ground, and 'gain retire
When Noble *Regulus* inflam'd with Ire
To ſee this ſhame, cries out, *Oh ſtand the Field,*
To Africk *Monſters ſhall* Romes *Virtue yield?*
If ſo, I ſingly will the combat try,
And expiating Romes *diſhonour dye.*
Then all alone, devoyd of fear he goes,
And his ſtrong Pile againſt the Serpent throws
With skilful Aim, whom not in vain he ſtruck
In his tough forehead the ſteel'd Javelin ſtruck,
The hideous Monſter whoſe long Age before
Had nere felt ſteel, ſent out a yelling rore,
And darting forth, impatient of the Wound
With his long Tail he laſht the ſuffering ground,
A ſhout the Souldiers raiſe, incourag'd now
And altogether ſtorms of Javelins throw,
Some harmleſs lighting on his Scaly Back
Such noiſe as Hail on tiled Houſes make,
Some pierce his Breaſt, and ſofter Belly Wound,
Thoſe parts alone they penetrable found,
Black gore from thence diſtains the ſwarthy Sands,
At laſt two Javelins ſent from lucky Hands
In both his fiery threatning Eyes did light,
Depriving him, though not of ſtrength, of ſight;
Whoſe yet blind rage draws many a ruin on,
Until at laſt a huge and maſſy ſtone,

ſhot

Shot from a Bulwark battering Engine ſtroke
His bowed Back with ſuch gteat force, it broke
That many jointed Bone; Nor then could he
Lift as before his ſpeckled Creſt on high;
But as he ſtrugling lay upon the plain,
Another Stone daſh't out his poyſonous Brain,
The Sands diſcolour'd with black filth appear,
And that ſo lately feared Serpent, there
Stretcht out at length, his diſmal Life expires,
His vaſt extent the General admires.

Some parts of *Africa* produce Dragons, of vaſt bulk, ſlow motion, and their ſtinging incurable; ſome are ſaid to be as big as a Ram with Wings, long Tail, and divers rows of Teeth in his Mouth, his ſcales ſeem painted with blew and green, hath two Feet, and feeds upon raw Fleſh; another Serpent hath a rundle in his Tail like a Bell, that makes a noiſe as he goes, ſomewhat like the *Rattle-Snake*. There are a multitude of deadly Serpents in thoſe Countreys, as the *Ceraſtes* which hath a little Coronet of four horns, whereby he allureth the Birds to him, hiding all but his Head in the Sands, and then devoureth them: The *Jaculi* ſo called becauſe they dart from Trees on ſuch Creatures as paſs by. The *Amphiſbena* hath two Heads which cauſeth it to crawl round. The *Scytale* is admirable for variety of Colours. The *Dipſas* kills thoſe ſhe ſtings with Thirſt. The *Hypanale* cauſeth them to ſleep to death, as happened to *Cleopatra* Queen of *Egypt*. The *Hemorrhois* makes them bleed to death. The *Preſter* occaſions them to ſwell till they burſt; And not to poyſon you with more names of venemous Creatures, the *Baſilisk* is ſaid to kill with her ſight or hiſſing, as *Galen* and *Solinus* affirm, it is not half a Foot long, having on the Head three pointles like a Crown or Biſhops Miter, it blaſteth the ground, herbs and Trees, and ſo infecteth the Air, that Birds flying over fall down dead, it affrights

affrights all other Serpents with the hiſſing, going upright from the Belly; if it kill any thing that is alſo venemous to ſuch as touch it, only a Weaſil kills it; The *Bergameni* bought the Carcaſe of one at an incredible price, which they hung up in their Temple, (that was curiouſly painted by *Apelles*,) in a Net of Gold, to preſerve it from Birds or Spiders; *Lemnius* affirms that from an Egg laid by an old Cock after he is paſt treading of Hens, is produced a *Baſiliſk* or *Cockatrice*. The various kinds of Serpents in *Africa*, and the tremendous effects of them upon Mankind are deſcribed by *Lucan*, *lib.* 9. relating the March of *Cato's* Army over the burning Sands of *Libia*.

THe venemous *Aſp* appears with ſwelling head,
Which in no Serpent is compacted more.
In ſcaly folds the great *Hemorrhus* lyes
Whoſe bite from all Parts draws the flowing blood.
The *Parea* whoſe way his Tail doth guide
The greedy *Preſter* too, diſtending wide
His venom-foaming Mouth. The *Seps* whoſe bite
Conſumes the Bones, diſſolves the Body quite.
The *Baſiliſk* whoſe hiſs all Snakes do ſcare
(Hurtful before the Venom touch) who far
All Vulgar Serpents from his ſight commands,
Reigning alone upon the empty'd Sands,
You Dragons too, gliſtring in Golden Pride,
Who hurtleſs wander in all Lands beſide.
You, *Africk* mortal Snakes; Aloft you fly,
Through th' Air on Wings, and follow ſpeedily,
The Heards; your ſtrokes the mightieſt Bulls (deſtroy
Great Elephants ſcape you not; for you all kill,
Nor need you Poyſons help to work your will.
This thirſty way among theſe venom'd Snakes
Cato amidſt his hardy Souldiers takes,
Where many loſſes of his Men he found,
And deaths unlook't for, from a little Wound.

A trodden *Dipſas* turning back his Head
Did ſting young *Aulus* Enſign bearer bred
Of *Tyrrhene* Race, no grief no pain enſu'd,
His Wound no pity found, no danger ſhew'd,
But yet alas, did fiery Venom deep
Into his Marrow and ſcorcht entrails creep,
Which quite drunk up all *Moiſture* that ſhould flow
Into his vital Parts, his *Palate* now
And Tongue is ſcorch't and dry, no ſweat could go
To his tir'd Joints, from's Eyes no Tears could flow.
His place, nor his ſad Generals command
Could ſtay this thirſty *Man*; Out of his Hand
He throws his Enſign, Water runs to have
Which the dry Venom in his heart did crave.
Though he in midſt of *Tanais* did lye
Padus or *Rodanus*, he would be dry,
Or drink the ſtreams where ever *Nilus* flows.
The *Soil* adds to his drowth, the Worm doth loſe
His Venoms fame helpt by ſo hot a Land.
He digs and ſeeks each vein in all the Sand.
Now to the *Syrts* he goes, and in his Mouth
Salt water takes; which could not quench his drowth
Although it pleas'd; He did not know what kind
Of death he dy'd, nor his diſeaſe could find
But thinks it thirſt, And now full fain he wou'd
Rip open all his Veins, and drink his Blood.
Cato commands them (loath his men ſhould ſtay
To know what thirſt was,) ſtreight to march away,
But a more woful death before his Eye
Appear'd; A *Seps* on poor *Sabellus* Thigh
Hung by the Teeth, which he ſtreight with his hands
Caſt off, and with his Pile nail'd to the *Sands*.
A little Snake, but none more full than ſhe
Of horrid death, the Fleſh falls off that nigh
The Wound did grow; The Bones are bared round
Without the Body naked ſhows the Wound,
His Shanks fall off, matter each member fills,
His Knees are bar'd, his groin black filth diſtils,

And

And every muſcle of his Thighs diſſolves,
The skin that all his natural Parts involves,
Breaking lets fall his Bowels, nor doth all
That ſhould remain of a dead body fall,
The cruel Venom eating all the Parts,
All to a little poyſnous filth converts.
The Poyſon breaks his Nerves, his Ribs doth part,
Opens his hollow breaſt, there ſhews his heart,
His Vitals all, yea all that man compoſes
And his whole nature this ſoul death diſcloſes,
His head, Neck, Shoulders, and ſtrong Arms do (ſlow
In venemous filth; Not ſooner melts the Snow
By hot South winds, nor wax againſt the Sun.
This is but ſmall I ſpeak; burnt bodies run
Melted by Fire in filth; but what Fire ere
Diſſolv'd the bones? no bones of his appear,
Following their putrid Juice, they leave no ſign
Of this ſwift death; The Palm is only thine
Of all the *Africk* Snakes; The ſoul take they,
But thou alone the Carcaſe tak'ſt away.

But lo a death quite contrary to it
Marſian Naſidius an hot *Præſter* bit
Whoſe face and cheeks a ſudden Fire did Roſt
His fleſh and skin was ſtrech't, his ſhape was loſt.
His ſwelling body is diſtended far
Paſt humane growth, and undiſtinguiſht are
His Limbs; All parts the poyſon doth confound,
And he lies hid in his own body drown'd,
Nor can his Armour keep his ſwoln growth in
Not more doth boyling water riſe within
A brazen Caldron, nor are ſails more ſwel'd
With weſtern winds; No Limb he now can weil'd.
A Globe deform'd he is, an heap confus'd,
VVhich ravening Beaſts did ſcare, which Birds re- (fus'd
To which his Friends duſt do no Obſequy
Nor touch; but from the growing Carcaſe fly.

These Serpents yet present more horrid sights'
A fierce *Hemorrhus* Noble *Tullus* bites,
A brave young man that studied *Cato*'s worth,
And as in pouncing of a Picture, forth
Through every hole the prest Saffron goes
So from his every part red poyson flows
For blood; his Tears were blood, from every pore
Where Nature vented moisture heretofore,
His Mouth, his Nose flows blood; his sweat is red,
His running veins; All parts are bloodied,
And his whole body's but one wound become.
An *Aspes* sharp sting did *Levus* heart benum,
No pain he felt; surpriz'd with sudden sleep
He dy'd, descending to the *Stygian* deep.
On an old stump a dartlike Snake did lye
Which as from thence her self she nimbly threw
Through *Paulus* Head, and wounded Temples flew,
'Twas not the Poyson brought his Fate, the blow
It self caus'd death; to her compared slow
Fly stones from slings, and not so swift as she
From *Parthian* bows do winged Arrows flee.
VVhat helpt it wretched *Murrus* that he did
Kill a fierce *Basilisk*? The poyson slid
Along his Spear, and fastned on his hand
VVhich he cut off, and then did safely stand
VVith that hands loss, viewing securely there
The sad example of his death so near, *&c.*

Ostriches in *Africa* keep in great Companies, and appear afar off like Troops of Horsemen, putting a ridiculous terrour into the Caravans of Merchants, it seems to be a foolish bird that forgetteth her Nest, and leaveth her Eggs for the sun and sand to hatch, she eateth any thing even the hardest Iron, and is said to be Deaf. Another bird bigger than a Crane soars so high in the Air that his great body is invisible, yet from thence espieth his Prey and falls down directly upon it, he lives so long that all his Feathers fall away by Age, and then is fed by his

his young ones. *Locuſts* or *Graſhoppers* do here often renew the *Egyptian* Plague, coming in ſuch vaſt numbers that like a Cloud they intercept the Sun, and having eaten the fruits and leaves, they leave their ſpawn behind, who are worſe than themſelves, devouring the very barks of the naked Trees. *Oroſius* ſays, that one time after they had done all this miſchief, they did worſe by their deaths, for being carried by a ſtrong wind into the Sea, and again caſt up dead on the Shore, their putrified Carcaſes cauſed ſuch a *Peſtilence*, that in *Numidia* only there died eight hundred thouſand, and on the Sea coaſt near *Utica* and *Carthage* two hundred thouſand. In ſome places they forced the People to leave the Countrey, it being ſo deſart and deſtroyed that they left nothing to ſuſtain them, and lookt as if it had ſnowed by reaſon of the Trees without barks; The fields of *Maiz* were as if trodden down after a Tempeſt of Rain and Thunder; they lay above two yards thick upon the Rivers Bank, In the River *Nilus* in the time of *Mauricius* the Emperour, at the place where *Grand Cario* now ſtandeth, a Giant-like Monſter was ſeen, from the bottom of his belly upward he appeared like a Man, with Flaxen hair, frowning Countenance and ſtrong Limbs; After he had continued in the view of multitudes three hours, there came out of the VVater another like a VVoman with a comely Face, part of her black hair hanging down, and part gathered into a knot, her face was fair, roſie Lips, fingers and breaſts well compoſed, the reſt of her body hid under water, from Morning to Sun-ſet they fed their greedy Eyes with this ſpectacle, which then ſunk down into the water and was never ſeen more.

X. *Acra.*

THis is a Strong Fort erected all of Stone, and consists of 4 Palankers, 25 Guns, and 70 white men, besides *Blacks*.

Mr. *Ogilby* in his History of *Africa* names several other Places belonging to the Royal *African* Company as *Madre Bomba*, *Cormantyn*, *Janasia*, *Eniacham*, *Rio*, *Nuno*, *Rio Grande*, *Serbro*, *Cestos*, *Achin*, *Auta*, *Ardra*, *Benin*, with Old, and New *Calabar*. But I am assured, that these mine aforementioned, are all the Castles and Forts, of which they are possest at this time.

This Countrey (unknown to the Ancients) is properly a part of *Negroland*, and called *Guinea* from the heat hereof. The Air is so extream hot and unwholsome especially to strangers, many of whom live but a short time after their arrival, that were it not for the Rains and Coolness of the Nights, it would be altogether uninhabitable. It is governed by several Sovereigns, the Chief of whom is called, Emperor of *Guinea*; to whom divers other Kings and Princes are subject. The Capital City is *Arda*. Next to him is the King of *Benin*, esteemed a powerful Prince, having several large Territories subject to him. Upon the Death of her Husband. in the kingdom of *Benin* the Wife is absolutely, subject to her own Son, (if she have any) and cannot be sold for a Slave without leave from the King.

A late Author gives the following List of the Forts, Factories, and Places of Trade, wherein the Royal *African* Company are concerned on the Coast of *Guinea*.

James

James Fort in an *Island* in the River *Gambia*.
Sierra Leona upon *Bence* Island.
Sherborow in *York* Island. } On the Coast of *Malaguette*
Druw in.
Rio de St. *Andro*. *Jeaque Jeaque*. C St *Apolonia*. } On the *Quaqua* Coast
Aymo in *Comore Bay*.
Succundo.
Cabo Corso.
Fredecht Burg sold to us by the *Danes*
Annisban unfortifi'd.
Anmamabou.
Aggau of no defence. } On the Golden Coast.
Moango
Mulemba
Cabenda. } In the Kingdom of *Loango*

The Captivity and Deliverance of John Watts *an Englishman, from Slavery under the King of the* Buckamores, *and the King of* Calanach, *near* Old Mallabar *in* Guinea.

HAving met with the following Relation I shall conclude the Account of *Guinea* therewith. In 1668 An *English* Ship bound for *Guinea*, Sailing to *Old Calabar*, they entred a River called the *Cross-River* into *Pirats-Island*; after they had taken in their *Negro*'s, and were ready to Sail, the Master called up the Boatswain and three Men more to look out the Copper Bars that were left, and carry them on Shore to sell; The Boatswain with his small Company desired they might have Arms, not believing they were so harmless a People as

reported; they took with them three Muſquets and a Piſtol, and ſo rowed toward the Shore, but their Match unhappily fell into the Water, and the Ship being fallen down lower toward the Sea quite out of ſight, and they aſhamed to go back without diſpatching their buſineſs, *John Watts* went aſhore to the firſt Houſe to light the match; but before he was twenty Rods from the Water ſide, he was ſeized on by two *Blacks* or rather *Tawny-Moores*, and by them haled half a Mile up into the Countrey, and thrown with great violence upon his Belly, and ſo compelled to lye till they ſtript him; and more Company coming, they were ſo eager for his poor Canvas Apparel, that ſome they tore off, others they cut off, and with that ſeveral pieces of his fleſh to his intolerable pain; With theſe Rags they made little Aprons to cover their Privities, clothing being very ſcarce there; The Boatſwain ſeeing *Watts* carried away, reſolved with his two Companions to venture their Lives to have him again, and arming themſelves they were ſuddenly beſet with a doſen men in ſeveral *Canoes*, but they valiantly maintained their Boat three hours; for after two or three Muſquets were diſcharged, they defended themſelves with their Oars and Boat hooks; The Boatſwain received a mortal wound in his Groin, and fell down in the Boat, the other two adventured into the River, endeavouring by ſwimming to eſcape the Hands of theſe cruel Infidels; but the *Negro*'s with their ſwift *Canoes* ſoon overtook them, and brought them on Shore to the other; They took the Boatſwain out of the Boat, and inſtead of endeavouring to preſerve what Life remained in him, one of them with a keen Weapon inſtantly cut off his Head; And while he was yet reeking in his Blood, they in a barbarous manner cut off pieces of Fleſh from his Buttocks, Thighs, Arms, and Shoulders, and broil'd them on the Coals, and with much impatience eat

it

it before his Companions Faces to their great aſtoniſhment.

About a Fortnight after one of the Company fell ſick; And inſtead of being his Phyſicians to cure him, they were his Butchers to Murther him, cutting off his Head, and broiling and eating his Fleſh, rejoicing exceedingly at this rich Banquet. Ten days after the other fell ſick, whom they uſed in the very ſame manner. *Watts* continued ſtill in Health though the Natives daily expected ſuch another Banquet, becauſe it ſeems it is not their Cuſtom to kill thoſe that are well, and ſo reſolved to ſell him; his Maſter was free to diſcourſe, eſpecially ſince he had before learned the *Tata* Language in the *Weſt-Indies*, which is eaſily attained, being comprehended in few words, and all the *Negro*'s ſpeak it. He began to diſcourſe his Maſter of the reaſon of their cruelty, who told him, he ſhould be content, for if he were not ſick, he ſhould not have his Head cut off; In the Boat which they took there was one Musket ſaved that was not diſcharged, which his Maſter ſome time after brought to him to know the uſe of; *Watts* endeavoured to keep him in ignorance, but being threatned, at length was forced to ſhoot it off; but the *Negro*'s who expected ſome delightful thing were fruſtrated, and at the ſudden noiſe and flaſh of Fire, which they much dread, ran from him affrighted, but hearing no more noiſe came up again, and commanded him to do the like, he told them he had no Powder which cauſed the noiſe; but this would not ſatisfie theſe *Barbarians*, who were about to murder him for refuſal, had not his Maſter prevented it; After in diſcourſe his Maſter told him, that the People were naturally civil, and ſimply honeſt, but if provoked full of Revenge, and that this cruelty toward him and his Friends was occaſioned by the unhandſome carrying away ſome Native, without their leave about a year before, they reſolving if any came there they

they ſhould never go off alive; He had not been above ſeven Weeks in the Countrey but his Maſter preſented him to the King, whoſe name was *Eſme* King of the *Buckamores*, who immediately gave him to his Daughter *Onijah*; When the King went abroad, he attended him as his Page throughout the whole Circuit of his Dominions, which was not above twelve miles, yet boaſting exceedingly of his Power and Strength, and glorying extreamly that he had a *White* to attend him, whom he imployed to carry his Bow and Arrows. At ſeveral places remote from the Seaſide, ſome of the People would run away from him for fear, others fell down and ſeem'd to worſhip him, uſing thoſe Actions they do to their Gods. Their Progreſs was never ſo long, but they could return home at Night, yet never without a full Doſe of the Creature.

During all the time *Watts* was a Slave he never knew him go abroad and come home ſober. They drink the beſt Palm-wine, and another Liquor called *Penrore*; The Engliſhman knew how to humour this profound Prince, and if any of the Natives abuſed him, upon his complaint he had Redreſs; as once by ſtriving with a *Negro*, his Arm was broke, which by providence more than skill was ſet again; After ſome Months, the King of *Calanach* called *Mancha*, hearing of this beautiful *White*, courted his Neighbour Prince to ſell him, and at length he was ſold for a Cow and a Goat; This King was ſober, free from the Treacheries and Miſchiefs the other was ſubject to, and would oft inquire of him concerning his King and Countrey, and whether his Kingdoms were bigger than his own, whoſe whole Dominions were not above twenty five miles in length, and fifteen in breadth; The *Engliſhman* told as much as he thought convenient, keeping within the bounds of modeſty, yet relating as much as poſſible to the honour and dignity of his Soveraign; firſt informing him of the great

greatneſs of one of his Kingdoms, the ſeveral Shires, and Counties it contained, with the number of its Cities, Towns and Caſtles, and the ſtrength of each, the infinite Inhabitants and valour of his Subjects; One of theſe ſufficiently amazed this petty Governour, that he need mention no more of His Majeſties Glory and Dignity; It put him into ſuch a profound Conſternation, that he reſolved to find out ſome way to tender his reſpects to this Mighty Prince, and could ſtudy none more convenient, than that if he could find a paſſage he would let him go to *England*, to inform King *Charles* the II. of the great favour and reſpect he had for him; This did not a little rejoice our *Engliſhman*; He alſo told him that he would ſend him a Preſent, which ſhould be two Cabareets or Goats, which they there value at a high rate, this King having himſelf not above ſeventeen or eighteen. He tells the King that the King of *England* had many thouſand Subjects under the degree of Gentlemen, who had a thouſand Sheep apiece, the Fleſh of which they valued at a much higher rate than Goats.

Though our Captive lived happily with this King, yet his deſires and hopes were ſtill to return to his Native Countrey, at length he promiſed him, that the firſt *Engliſh* Ship which came into the Road, ſhould have liberty to releaſe or purchaſe him; This much rejoiced his Heart, now he thought every day a year, till he could hear of, or ſee ſome *Engliſh* Ship arrived. Oft did he walk down to the Sea-ſide, earneſtly expecting the winds of Providence would blow ſome in thither; which being obſerved by one *Jaga* the chiefeſt Wizard in thoſe parts, and much admired by the People (though they have a multitude of others) this man came to him one day, and inquired why he went ſo often to the Sea ſhore, he told him, to ſee if he could diſcover any *Engliſh* Veſſel come in there and knowing he was a Wizard, though not acquainted with

with his great Fame, nor willing to credit his Divinations, yet to pleaſe him, askt when he did believe there would one come in; *Jaga* inſtantly to'd him; *That the fifteenth day after, an* Engliſh *Ship would come into the Road.* He then demanded whether that Ship ſhould carry him away, he anſwered doubtfully, but ſaid, he ſhould be offered to the Maſter of the Ship, and if they did not agree, but he ſhould come aſhore again, and not be ſold, he would ſoon dye of grief. Theſe fifteen days ſeemed very long, many a look did he caſt on the Sea with an aking Heart, the fourteenth day he went to an high hill, but he could diſcover nothing; next Morning he went again two or three times but ſaw none; about two or three hours after, ſome of the *Moors* came running to the King, telling him there was a Canoe coming, ſo they call our Ships, at which our *Engliſhman* rejoiced, hoping to be releaſt, yet durſt not ſhew it for fear of puniſhment or death; for though he lived better now than with his firſt Maſter, yet his Service was far worſe than the Slaves in *Turkey*, and their Diet worſe than Dogs meat, The Ship came in, and he runs to *Jaga* to know if it were an *Engliſh* Ship, who aſſured him it was, and ſo it happened; one Captain *Royden* being Commander, who haſtned to diſpatch his buſineſs, took in his *Negro's*, and was ready to Sail, our Captive not hearing a word what ſhould become of him, the King never offering to ſell him; This made him reſolve to endeavour an eſcape; he had prepared a piece of Timber, and drawn it toward the water-ſide, on which he intended to paddle to the Ship, which lay about a League off.

Juſt by the Sea-ſide as he was about to lanch his floating ſtick, he eſpied a great *Alligator*, which will devour a man at a mouthful, this altered his mind, reſolving rather to live with Infidels, than be acceſſary to his own death; But next day it pleaſed God to move the Kings Heart to let him go, ſending

ſending him in a Canoe placed between a *Negro*'s Legs, with others to guide this ſmall Veſſel, for fear he ſhould leap over-board, and ſwim to the Ship At a diſtance he haled her in *Engliſh* to the great ſurprizal of thoſe within her, the *Negro*'s let him ſtand up and ſhow himſelf to the Captain, to whom he gave an Account how four were left there, and he only remained alive. It was ſome time before they bargained, though the Captain was reſolved not to leave him behind. Several times the *Negro*'s padled away with their Canoe, reſolving not to part with him, but what with his intreaties and promiſes, he perſwaded them to the Ship again, and at laſt they delivered him on board for forty five Copper and Iron Bars about the bigneſs of a mans Finger; When he came on board, his Hair was long, and his Skin tawny like a *Mulatto*, having gone naked all the time he was there, anduſually anointed himſelf with Palm-Oyl. The Sea men charitably apparaled him, and he arrived ſafely in *England* with a thankful Heart for ſo happy a deliverance. And here I ſhall conclude the view of *Guinea*.

A View of St. Helena *an Iſland in the* Ethiopian *Ocean, in* Africa *Now in poſſeſſion of the Honourable* Eaſt-India-*Company, where their Ships uſually refreſh in their* Indian *Voyages.*

With an account of the Admirable Voyage of Domingo Gonſales, *the Little* Spaniard, *to the World in the Moon, by the help of ſeveral Ganza's or Large Gteſe.*

An Ingenious Fancy, written by a late Learned Biſhop.

BEfore I come to relate the Acquiſitions of the *Engliſh* in *India*, &c. I will make a halt at St. *Hellens* or *Helena*, which is now poſſeſt by the Honourable *Eaſt-India*-Company. It is called the Sea Inn, becauſe the *Engliſh* and other Nations ſtop there as a place for watering and refreſhment in their Long Voyages to *India*. It was formerly ſeized by the *Dutch*, but retaken *May* 6th, 1673 by Captain *Munday*, with a Squadron of *Engliſh* Ships, and 3 Rich *Dutch Eaſt-India* Ships made Prizes in the Harbor; ſince which the Company have fortified and ſecured it, againſt any future invaſion of *Dutch*, *Portugueſe*, or *Spaniards*. It was called *Santa Helena* by the *Portugueſe*, who diſcovered it on St. *Hellens* Day, being *April* 2. There is no Iſland in the World ſo far diſtant from the Continent or main Land as this. It is about Sixteen Leagues in Compaſs, in the *Ethiopick*-Sea; in 16 Degrees of South Latitude; about 1500 Miles from the *Cape of Good Hope*; 360 from *Angola* in *Africa*; and

and 510 from *Braſile* in *America*. It lyes high out of the Water, and ſurrounded on the Sea-coaſts with ſteep Rocks, having within many Cliffs, Mountains and Valleys, of which one is named *Church-Valley*, where behind a ſmall Church they climb up to the Mountains. To the South is *Apple-Dale*, ſo called from the abundance of Oranges, Lemons and Pomegranats enough to furniſh five or ſix Ships. On the Weſt ſide of the Church, Ships have good Anchorage cloſe under the Shore, to prevent the Winds which blow fiercely from the adjacent high Mountains.

The Air ſeems temperate and healthful, ſo that ſick men brought aſhore there, in a ſhort time recover; Yet the heat in the Valleys is as intollerable as the cold upon the Mountains; It commonly rains there five or ſix times a day, ſo that the barenneſs of the Hills is not occaſioned for want of Water, of which it hath two or three good Springs for furniſhing Ships with freſh Water; The ground of its own accord brings forth wild Peaſe and Beans, alſo whole Woods of Orange, Lemon, and Pomegranat Trees, all the year long laden both with Bloſſoms and Fruit, good Figs; abundance of Ebony and Roſe-trees, Parſly, Muſtard-ſeed, Purſlain, Sorrel, and the like; The Woods and Mountains are full of Goats, large Rams, and wild Swine, but difficult to be taken. When the *Portugueſe* diſcovered it, they found neither four-footed Beaſts nor Fruit-trees, but only freſh Water; They afterward planted Fruit-trees, which ſo increaſed ſince, that all the Valleys ſtand full of them; Partridges, Pigeons, Moor-hens, and Peacocks breed here numerouſly, whereof a good Markſman may ſoon provide a Dinner for his Friends. On the Cliff-Iſlands, on the South are thouſands of grey and black Mews, or Sea-Pies, and white and coloured Birds, ſome with long, others with ſhort Necks, who lay their Eggs on the Rocks, and ſuffer themſelves to be taken

with

with the Hand, gazeing at their Surprizers, till they are knocked on the Head with Sticks.

From the Salt-Water beating against the Cliffs a Froth or Scum remains in some places, which the heat of the Sun so purifies, that it becomes white and good Salt; some of the Mountains yield Bole Armoniack, and a fat Earth like *Terra Lemnia*. The Sea will answer the pains of a patient Fisherman, who must use an Angle, not a Net, because of the foul ground and beating of the waves; the chief are Mackrel, Roach, Carp, but differing in colour from those among us; Eels as big as a mans Arm, and well tasted Crabs, Lobsters, Oysters and Mussels as good as *English*.

IT is in this Island that the Scene of that notable fancy, called, *The Man in the Moon, or a discourse of a Voyage thither*, by *Domingo Gonsales* is lay'd, written by a Learned Bishop, saith the ingenious Bishop *Wilkins*, who calls it a pleasant and well contrived fancy, in his own Book intituled, *A Discourse of the New World, tending to prove that it is possible there may be another habitable World in the Moon*; Wherein among other curious arguments he affirms, that this hath been the direct opinion of divers ancient, and some Modern Mathematicians, and may probably be deduced from the Tenents of others, neither does it contradict any Principle of reason nor Faith; And that as their World is our Moon, so our World is theirs.

Now this small Tract having so worthy a Person to vouch for it, and many of our *English* Historians having published for Truth, what is almost as improbable as this, as Sr. *John Mandavil* in his Travels and others, and this having what they are utterly destitute of, that is, Invention mixed with Judgment; and was judged worthy to be Licensed 50 years ago, and not since reprinted, whereby it would be utterly lost. I have thought fit to republish the Substance thereof, wherein the Author says he

he does not design to discourse his Readers into a belief of each particular circumstance, but expects that his new discovery of a *New World* may find little better entertainment than *Columbus* had in his first discovery of *America*, though yet that poor espial betrayed so much knowledge as hath, since increast to vast Improvements, and the then *Unknown* is now found to be of as large extent as all the other *known World*; That there should be *Antipodes* was once thought as great a Paradox as now that the Moon should be habitable. But the knowledge of it may be reserved for this our discovering Age, wherein our *Virtuosi* can by their Telescopes gaze the Sun into Spots, and descry Mountains in the Moon. But this and much more must be left to the Criticks, as well as the following Relation of our little Eye-witness and great Discoverer, which you shall have in his own *Spanish* Style, and delivered with that Grandeur and thirst of Glory, which is generally imputed to that Nation.

It is known to all the Countries of *Andaluzia*, that I *Domingo Gonsales* was born of a Noble Family in the renowned City of *Sevil* My Fathers name being *Therando Gonsales* near kinsman on the Mothers side to *Don Pedro Sanches* the worthy Count of *Almanera*, My Mother was the Daughter of the famous Lawyer *Otho Perez de Sallaveda* Governour of *Barcellona*, and *Corrigidor* of *Biscay*; I being the youngest of seventeen Children, was put to School, and designed to the Church; But Heaven purposing to use my Service in matters of far another Nature, inspired me with spending some time in the Wars; It was at the time that *Don Ferando*, the renowned Duke D' *Alva* was sent into the Low Countreys in 1568. I then following the current of my desire leaving the University of *Salamanca*, whither my Parents had sent me, without giving notice to any of my Friends, got through *France* to *Antwerp*, where I arrived in a mean condition For having

having ſold my Books, Bedding and other things which yielded me about 30 Duckets, and borrowed twenty more of my Fathers Friends, I bought a little Nag, wherewith I travelled more thriftily than uſually young Gentlemen do, till arriving within a League of *Antwerp*, ſome of the curſed *Gueſes* ſet upon me, and bereaved me of my Horſe, Money, and all; ſo I was forc'd through neceſſity to enter into the Service of Marſhal *Coſſey* a *French* Nobleman, whom I ſerved in an honourable imploy, though mine Enemies to my diſgrace, affirm I was his Horſe-keepers Boy; But for that matter, I refer my ſelf to Count *Mansfield*, and other Perſons of condition, who have often teſtified to many worthy men, the very truth of the buſineſs, which indeed was this, Monſieur *Coſſey* being about this time ſent to the Duke *D' Alva* Governour of the *Low Countreys*, he underſtanding the Nobility of my Birth, and my late misfortune, judging it would be no ſmall honour to him to have a *Spaniard* of that Quality about him, furniſhed me with a Horſe, Arms and whatever I wanted, uſing my Service, after I had learned *French*, in writing his Letters, becauſe my Hand was very fair. In time of War if upon neceſſity, I ſometime dreſſed my own Horſe, I ought not to be reproacht therewith, ſince I count it the part of a Gentleman to ſubmit to the vileſt Office for the Service of his Prince.

The firſt expedition I was in, was when the Marſhal my Friend met the Prince of *Orange* making a Road into *France*, and forced him to fly even to the Walls of *Cambray*; It was my good Fortune to defeat a Trooper by killing his Horſe with my Piſtol, who falling upon his Leg could not ſtir, but yielded to my mercy; I knowing my own weakneſs of Body, and ſeeing him a luſty tall Fellow, thought it the ſureſt way to diſpatch him, which having done, I plundered him of a Chain, Money, and other things to the value of 200 Ducats;

cats; This Money was no sooner in my Pockets, but I resumed the remembrance of my Nobility, and taking my audience of leave from Monsieur *Gossey*, I instantly repaired to the Duke D' *Alva*'s Court, where divers of my Kindred seeing my Pocket full of good Crowns, were ready enough to acknowledge me; By their means I was received into pay, and in time obtained favour with the Duke, who would sometimes jest a little more severely at my Personage than I could well bare, for though I must acknowledge my Stature is so little, as I think no man living is less, yet since it is the work of Heaven, and not my own, he ought not to have upbraided a Gentleman therewith; And those glorious things that have happened to me may evince, that wonderful matters may be performed by very unlikely Bodies, if the mind be good, and Fortune second our endeavours;

Though the Dukes joques a little disgusted me, yet I endeavoured to conceal my resentment, and accommodating my self to some other of his humors, I was so far interested in his favour, that at his going into *Spain*. whither I attended him, by his kindness, and other accidents, wherein by my Industry I was seldom wanting to my self, I was able to carry home 3000 Crowns in my Pocket.

At my return, my Parents, who were extreamly disturbed at my departure, received me with joy, which was increased because they found I had brought wherewith to maintain my self without being chargeable to them, or lessening the Portions of my Brothers and Sisters. But doubting I would spend it as lightly as I got it, they sollicited me to marry the Daughter of *John Figueres* a considerable Merchant of *Lisbon*, to which I complied, and putting my Marriage Money, and good part of my own into the hands of my Father, I lived like a Gentleman many years very happily; At length a quarrel arising between me and *Pedro Delgades* a Gentle-

Gentleman and Kinſman of mine, it grew ſo high, that when no mediation of Friends could prevail, we two went alone with our Swords into the Field, where it was my chance to kill him, though a ſtout proper man; but what I wanted in ſtrength I ſupplied in courage, and my agility countervailed for his Stature. This being acted in *Carmona*, I fled to *Lisbon*, thinking to conceal my ſelf with ſome Friends of my Father in Law till the buſineſs might be accommodated, At which time, a famous *Spaniſh* Count coming from the *Weſt Indies*, publiſhed Triumphant Declarations, of a great Victory he had obtained againſt the *Engliſh* near the *Iſle of Pines*, whereas in reality he got nothing at all in that Voyage but blows, and a conſiderable loſs. It had been well if vanity and lying had been his only crimes; His covetouſneſs had like to have been my utter ruin, though ſince it hath proved the occaſion of Eternizing my name I verily believe to all Poſterity, and to the unſpeakable benefit of all Mortals for ever hereafter, at leaſt if it pleaſe Heaven that I return home ſafe to my Countrey, and give perfect Inſtructions how thoſe almoſt incredible and impoſſible Acquirements may be imparted to the World. You ſhall then ſee men flying in the Air from one place to another, you ſhall then be able to ſend Meſſages many hundred miles in an inſtant, and receive anſwers immediately, without the help of any Creature upon Earth; You ſhall then preſently impart your mind to your Friend though in the moſt remote and obſcure place of a populous City, and a multitude of other notable Experiments; But what exceeds all, you ſhall then have the diſcovery of a *New World*, and abundance of rare and incredible ſecrets of Nature, which the Philoſophers of former Ages never ſo much as dreamt of; But I muſt be cautious in publiſhing theſe wonderful myſteries, till our Stateſmen have conſidered how they may conſiſt with the Policy

and

and good Government of our Countrey, and whether the Fathers of the Church may not judge the divulging them prejudicial to the Catholick Faith, which (by thoſe wonders I have ſeen above any mortal man before me) I am inſtructed to advance without reſpect to any temporal advantage whatſoever.

But to proceed; This huffing Captain, pretended much diſcontent for the Death of *Delgades*, who was indeed ſome Kin to him; however he was willing to be quiet if I would give him a thouſand Duckets; I had now, beſides a Wife, two Sons, whom I was not willing to begger, only to ſatisfie the avaritious humour of this Boaſter, and ſo was neceſſitated to take ſome other courſe; I imbarkt in a ſtout Carrick bound for the *Eaſt-Indies*, carrying the value of two thouſand Duckets to Trade with, leaving as much more for the ſupport of my Wife and Children behind, whatever misfortune might happen to me; In the *Indies* I thrived exceedingly, laying out my Stock in Diamonds, Emeralds and Pearls, which I bought at ſuch eaſy rates, that my Stock ſafely arriving in *Spain* (as I underſtood it did) muſt needs yield ten for one. But having doubled *Cape Buona Eſperanza* in my way home, I fell dangerouſly ſick, expecting nothing but death, which had undoubtedly happened, but that we juſt then recovered the Bleſſed Iſle of St. *Hellens*, the only Paradice I believe on Earth, for healthfulneſs of Air, and fruitfulneſs of Soil, producing all neceſſaries for the Life of man; It is about 16 Leagues in compaſs, and has no firm Land or Continent within 300 Leagues, nay not ſo much as an Iſland within an hundred Leagues of it; ſo that it may ſeem a Miracle of Nature, that out of ſo vaſt and tempeſtuous an Ocean, ſuch a ſmall Rock or piece of ground ſhould ariſe and diſcover it ſelf. On the South is a good Harbour, and near it divers ſmall Houſes built by the *Portugueſe* to accomodate Strangers,

Strangers, with a pretty Chappel handſomely beautified with a Tower, and Bell therein. Near it is a Stream of excellent freſh water, divers handſome walks planted on both ſides with Orange, Lemmon, Pomegranate, Almond-trees and the like, which bare Fruit all the year, as do alſo divers others; There are ſtore of Garden Herbs, with Wheat, Peaſe, Barley, and moſt kinds of Pulſe; but it chiefly aboundeth with Cattel and Fowl, as Goats, Swine, Sheep, Partridges, wild Hens, Pheaſants, Pigeons, and wild Fowl beyond credit; But eſpecially about *February* and *March* are to be ſeen huge Flocks of a kind of *wild Swans*, (whereof I ſhall have occaſion to ſpeak more hereafter) who like our Cuckoes and Nightingales, go away at a certain Seaſon, and are no more ſeen that year.

On this happy Iſland did they ſet me aſhore with a *Negro* to attend me, where I recovered my health, and continued a whole year, ſolacing my ſelf for want of Humane Society with birds and brute Beaſts; *Diego* my Black-moor was forced to live in a Cave at the Weſt-end of the Iſle, for had we dwelt together, Victuals would not have been ſo plenty with us; but now if one ſucceeded well in Hunting or Fowling, the other would find means to treat him, and if both miſt, we were fain to look out ſharply; but this ſeldom happened, ſince no Creature there fears a man more than a Goat or Cow, whereby I eaſily tamed divers kinds of birds and beaſts by only muzling them, ſo that till they came either to me or *Diego* they could not feed; at firſt I much delighted in a kind of Partridges, and a tame Fox, whereof I made good uſe; For if I had occaſion to confer with *Diego*, I would take one of them muzled and hungry, and tying a note about his neck, beat him from me, whereupon he would ſtreight away to *Diego*'s Cave, and if he were not there, would beat about till he found him; yet this conveyance being not with-

without ſome inconvenience, I perſwaded *Diego*, (who though a fellow of good Parts, was content to be ruled by me) to remove to a Cape on the north-weſt part of the Iſland, being though a League off, yet within ſight of my houſe and Chappel, and ſo when the weather was fair, we could by ſignals declare our minds each to other in an inſtant either by night or day, wherein we took much pleaſure. If in the night I would ſignifie any thing to him, I ſet up a light in the bell Tower, which was a pretty large Room with a fair Window well glazed, and the walls within plaiſtered white, ſo that though the light were but ſmall, it made a great ſhow; after this light had ſtood half an hour I covered it, and then if I ſaw any ſignal of light again from my Companion I knew he waited for my notice, and ſo by hiding and ſhewing my light according to the agreement betwixt us I certified him of what I pleaſed. In the day I advertiſed him by Smoke, Duſt, and other refined ways.

After a while I grew weary of it as too painful, and again uſed my Winged Meſſengers; Upon the ſhoar, about the Mouth of our River, I found ſtore of a kind of *Wild Swans* feeding upon prey, both of fiſh and birds, and which is more ſtrange having one Claw like an Eagle, and the other like a Swan. Theſe birds breeding here in infinite numbers, I took thirty or forty of them young, and bred them up by hand for recreation; yet not without ſome thoughts of that experiment which I after put in practice. Theſe being ſtrong and able to continue a great flight, I taught them firſt to come at call afar off, not uſing any noiſe, but only ſhewing them a White Cloth; and here I found it true what *Plutarch* affirms, *That Creatures which eat Fleſh are more docible than others.* 'Tis wonderful to think what Tricks I taught them ere they were a quarter old, amongſt others I uſed them by degrees to fly with Burdens, wherein I found them able beyond belief

belief, and a white ſheet being diſplayed to them by *Diego* upon the ſide of a hill, they would carry from me to him bread, fleſh, or whatever I pleaſed, and upon the like call come to me again. Having proceeded thus far, I conſulted how to join a number of them together, ſo as to carry a heavier weight, which if I could compaſs, I might enable a man to be carried ſafely in the Air from one place to another. I puzled my Wits extreamly with this thought, and upon Trial found that if many were put to the bearing of one great Burthen, by reaſon it was impoſſible all of them ſhould riſe together juſt at one inſtant, the firſt that riſe finding himſelf ſtayed by a weight heavier than he could ſtir, would ſoon give over, and ſo the ſecond, third, and all the reſt. I contrived at laſt a way whereby each might riſe with only his own proportion of weight, I faſtned about each *Ganſa* a little Pulley of *Cork*, and putting a ſtring of a juſt length through it, I faſtned one end to a block of almoſt eight pound weight, and tyed a two pound weight to the other end of the ſtring, and then cauſing the ſignal to be Erected, they all roſe together, being four in number, and carried away my block to the place appointed. This hitting ſo luckily, I added two or three birds more, and made Tryal of their carrying a Lamb, whoſe happineſs I much envied, that he ſhould be the firſt living creature to partake of ſuch an excellent device.

At length after divers Tryals, I was ſurprized with a great longing to cauſe my ſelf to be carried in the ſame manner, *Diego* my Moor was likewiſe poſſeſt with the ſame deſire, and had I not loved him well, and wanted his Service, I ſhould have reſented his ambitious thought; For I count it greater honour to have been the firſt *Flying Man*, than to be another *Neptune* who firſt adventured to Sail on the *Sea*. Yet ſeeming not to underſtand his intention, I only told him that all my *Ganſa*'s were

were not ſtrong enough to carry him, being a man though of no great Bulk, yet twice heavier than my ſelf; Having prepared all neceſſaries, I one time placed my ſelf and all my Utenſils on the top of a Rock at the Rivers Mouth, and putting my ſelf upon my Engine at full Sea, I cauſed *Diego* to advance the ſignal, whereupon my Birds, 25 in number roſe all at once, and carried me over luſtily to the Rock on the other ſide, being about a quarter of a League; I choſe this time and place, becauſe if any thing had fallen out contrary to expectation, the worſt that could happen was only falling into the Water, and being able to ſwim well, I hoped to receive little hurt in my fall; When I was once ſafe over, O how did my heart even ſwell with Joy and admiration at my own Invention; How oft did I wiſh my ſelf in the midſt of *Spain*, that I might fill the World with the fame of my Glory and Renown? Every hour I had a longing deſire for the coming of the *Indian* Fleet to take me home with them, which then ſtay'd, three Months beyond their uſual time; At length they arrived being three Carricks much weather-beaten, the men Sick and Weak, and ſo were conſtrain'd to refreſh themſelves in our Iſland a whole Month; The Admiral was called *Alphonſo de Xuna*, a Valliant Wiſe Man, deſirous of Glory, and worthy better Fortune than afterward befell him; To him I diſcovered my device of the *Ganſa's* being ſatisfied, that it was impoſſible otherwiſe to perſwade him to take ſo many Birds into his Ship, who for the niceneſs of their proviſion, would be more troubleſom than ſo many men; Yet I adjured him by Oaths and Perſwaſions to be ſecret in the buſineſs, though I did not much doubt it aſſuring my ſelf he durſt not impart the Experiment to any before our King were acquainted therewith. I had more apprehenſion, leſt Ambition and the deſire of gaining to himſelf the honour of ſo admirable an

Invention ſhould tempt him to diſpatch me. However I was forc't to run the Riſque unleſs I would adventure the loſs of my Birds, the like whereof for my purpoſe were not to be had in Chriſtendom, nor was I ſure ever to bring up others to ſerve my turn.

It happened all theſe doubts were cauſleſs, the man I believe was honeſt, but the misfortune we met with prevented all theſe thoughts, *Thurſday June* 21. 1599. we ſet Sail for *Spain*, I having allowed me a convenient Cabbin for my Birds, and Engine, which the Captain would have perſwaded me to have left behind, and it was a wonder I did not, but my good fortune ſaved my life for after two Months Saif we met with an *Engliſh* Fleet about 10 Leagues from the Iſland of *Teneriff*, one of the *Canaries* famous for a Hill therein called *Pico*, which is kenned at Sea above an hundred Leagues off. We had aboard five times their number of men, all in health, and were well provided with Ammunition; yet finding them reſolved to fight, and knowing what infinite riches we carried, concluded it better if poſſible to eſcape, than by encountring a crew of deſperate Fellows, to hazard not only our Lives, which a man of courage does not value, but the Eſtates of many poor Merchants, who I am afraid were undone by the miſcarriage of this buſineſs. Our Fleet conſiſted of five Sail, that is three Carricks, a Bark, and a Caravel, who coming from St. *Thomas Iſle*, had in an ill hour overtaken us ſome days before. The *Engliſh* had three Ships well provided, who no ſooner ſpied but preſently ingaged us, and changing their courſe, endeavoured to bring us under their Lee, which they might eaſily do as the Wind then ſtood, they being light nimble Veſſels, as *Engliſh* Ships generally are, ours heavy, deep laden, and foul with the Sea. So our Captain reſolved, wiſely enough it may be, but neither valiantly nor fortunately, to fly, commanding

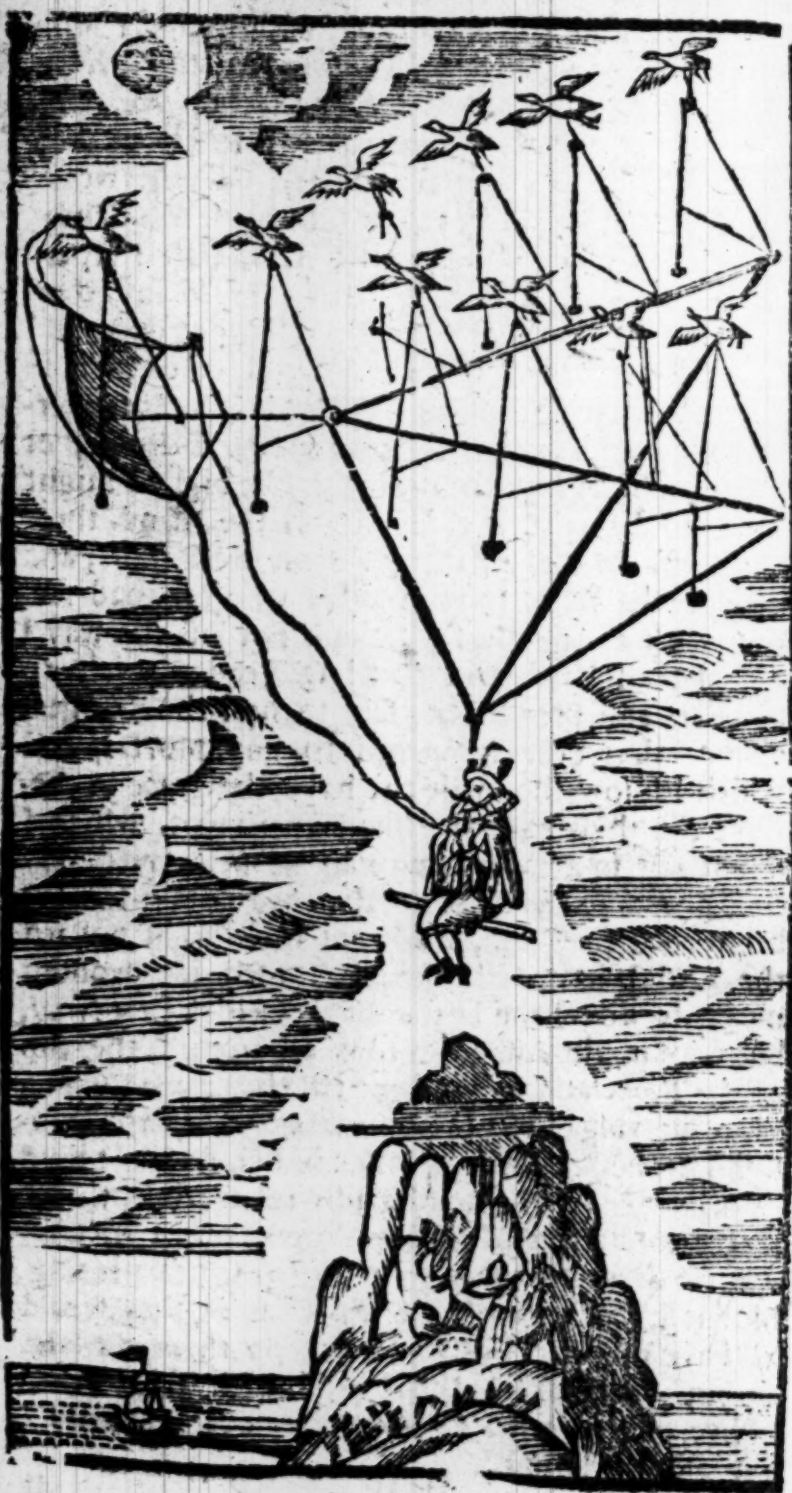
manding us to diſperſe our ſelves. The Caravel by too much haſt fell upon one of the Carricks and bruiſed her ſo, that one of the *Engliſh* eaſily fetcht her up and entred her, the Caravel ſinking before our eyes. The Bark eſcaped unpurſued and another of our Carricks after ſome chaſe was given over by the Enemy, who expecting a ſufficient Booty of us, and getting us between them, fell upon us with much fury; our Captain hereupon gave direction to run aſhoar upon *Teneriff*, the Port whereof we could not recover, ſaying, *That he hoped to ſave part of the Goods, and ſome of our Lives, and he had rather the reſt ſhould be loſt, than all fall into the mercy of our foes.*'

When I heard this Reſolution, obſerving the Sea to work high, and knowing all the Coaſt to be ſo full of Rocks and Shoals, that it was impoſſible our Ship ſhould come near the Land unleſs broken into a thouſand pieces, I repreſented to the Captain the deſperateneſs of the attempt, wiſhing him rather to try the kindneſs of the Enemy, than throw away himſelf and ſo many brave men; But he would by no Remonſtrances be removed from his Reſolution, therefore finding it high time to ſhift for my ſelf, I lockt up my little Casket of Jewels, which putting into my ſleeve, I then betook me to my *Ganſa's*, and having harnaſſed them to my Engine, and put my ſelf thereon, ſuppoſing, as indeed it happened, that when the Ship ſhould ſplit, my Birds though they wanted their ſignal, yet for ſaving their own lives, which nature hath taught all Creatures to preſerve, would make toward Land, which fell out, according to my expectation; The People in the Ship wondred what I was doing, none being acquainted with the uſe of my Birds but the Captain, *Diego* being in the other Ship which fled away unpurſued; We were about half a League from Land, when our Carrick ſtruck upon a Rock, and ſplit to pieces, upon which I let

looſe the reins to my Birds, having firſt placed my ſelf upon the top of the Deck, and with the ſhock they all aroſe carrying me fortunately to the Land, of which you need not doubt but I was very joyful, though it was a miſerable ſight to behold my Friends and acquaintance in that woful diſtreſs, of whom yet many eſcaped better than they expected, for the *Engliſh* lanching out their Cock-boats, diſcovered more generous tempers than we are pleaſed to allow them, taking compaſſion of their calamity, and endeavouring with all diligence to ſave them from the fury of the Waves though with much danger to themſelves; among others they took up our Captain, who, as Father *Pacio* ſince told me, having put himſelf with twelve others into the Cock-boat, was forced to yield to one Captain *Raymundo*, who carried him and our Pilot along with them in their Voyage to the *Eaſt-Indies* whither they were bound, but it was their hard fate by a breach of the Sea neer Cape *Buona Eſperanca* to be ſwallowed of the Mercileſs Waves, whoſe Rage they a while before had ſo hardly eſcaped; The reſt as I likewiſe heard, who were about twenty ſix Perſons they took into their Ship, and ſet them a land at *Cape Verde*.

As for my ſelf being now aſhoar in an Iſland inhabited by *Spaniards*, I reckoned I was ſafe, but found my ſelf miſtaken, for it was my hap to pitch upon that part of the Iſle where the *Pike* begins to riſe, which is inhabited by a Savage People who live upon the ſides of that Hill, the top whereof is for the moſt part covered with Snow, and formerly accounted, for its Steepneſs inacceſſible either for man or Beaſt, yet theſe Salvages fearing the *Spaniards*, keep as neer the top as they can, never coming down into the fruitful valleys but to ſeek for Booty, a crew of theſe Out-Laws happened to ſpy me ſoon after I landed, and thinking they had got a prize, approacht me with all ſpeed; I gueſt their

their design before they came within half a Mile, when perceiving them come down the Hill directly toward me, with long staves and other Weapons, I thought it necessary to secure my self from these Villains, who out of hatred to us *Spaniards*, would have cut me to peices; The Countrey was Sandy, but the *Pike* beginning to lift up it self, I espied in the side a white Cliff, which I hoped my *Ganza's* would take for a Mark, and being put up, would make all that way, whereby I might be carried so far that those Barbarous Raskals should not overtake me, before I got to some *Spaniards* House, or hid my self, till by the covert of the night I might travel to *Laguna* the chief City of the Island, three Miles off. So I setled my self upon my Engine, and let loose the Reins to my *Ganſa's* who by good fortune took all one course, though not just the way I aimed at. But what of that! O Reader prick up thy Ears and prepare thy self to hear the strangest chance that ever happened to any Mortal, and which I know thou wilt not have the grace to believe till thou seest the like Experiment, which I doubt not in a short time may be performed. My *Ganſa's* like so many Horses that had gotten the bit between their Teeth, made not their flight, toward the Cliff I intended, though I used my wonted means to direct the Leader of the Flock that way, but with might and main took up toward the top of the *Pike*, and never stopt till they came there, a place in vulgar estimation *(though since experimentally contradicted)* fifteen Miles in height. What kind of place this was I would gladly relate, but that I hasten to matters of greater Importance; When I was set down there my poor *Ganſa's* fell to panting, blowing, and gaping for breath as if they would all have died, so I did not trouble them a while, forbearing to draw them in, which they never use to indure without strugling, but little did I expect what followed.



It was now the season that these Birds take their flight away, as our Cucko's and Swallows do in *Spain* toward *Autumn*, and as I afterward found, being mindful of their usual Voyage, just when I began to settle my self to take them in, they with one consent rose up, and having no other higher place to make toward, to my unspeakable fear and amazement, struck bolt upright, and never left towring upward, still higher and higher, for the space as I guest, of an Hour, after which I thought they laboured less than before, till at length; Ah wonderful! they remained immoveable as steadily as if they had sate upon so many perches; the lines slacked, neither I, nor the Engine moved at all, but continued still, as having no manner of weight. I found then by Experience what no Philosopher ever dream't of, namely, that those things we call heavy do not fall toward the center of the Earth as their natural place, but are drawn by a secret property of the Globe of the Earth, or rather something within it, as the Load-stone draweth Iron which is within the Compass of its attractive Beams. For though my *Ganza*'s could continue unmoved without being sustained by any thing but the Air as easily and quietly as a Fish in the Water, yet if they forced themselves never so little it is impossible to imagine with what swiftness they were carried, either upward, downward or sideways; I must ingenuously confess my horrour and amazement in this place was such, that had I not been arm'd with a true *Spanish* Resolution I should certainly have died for fear.

The next thing that disturb'd me was the swiftness of the motion, which was so extraordinary that it almost stopt my breath, if I should liken it to an Arrow out of a Bow, or a Stone thrown down from the top of an high Tower, it would come vastly short of it; Another thing was exceeding troublesom to me, that is the Illusions of Devils

and Wicked Spirits, who the firſt day of my arrival came about me in great numbers in the likeneſs of Men and Women, wondring at me like ſo many Birds about an Owl, and ſpeaking ſeveral Languages which I underſtood not, till at laſt I met with ſome that ſpoke good *Spaniſh*, ſome *Dutch*, and others *Italian*, all which I underſtood; And here I had only a touch of the Suns abſence once for a ſhort time, having him ever after in my ſight. Now though my *Ganſa's* were entangled in my lines, yet they eaſily ſeized upon divers kinds of Flies and Birds, eſpecially Swallows and Cuckoes whereof there were multitudes even like Motes in the Sun, though I never ſaw them eat any thing at all. I was much obliged to thoſe, whether Men or Devils I know not, who among divers diſcourſes told me, "If I would follow their Directions, I ſhould not "only be carried ſafe home, but be aſſured to com-"mand at all times all the pleaſures of that place. To which motion not daring to give a flat denial, I deſired time to conſider, and withal intreated them, (though I felt no hunger at all, which may ſeem ſtrange) to help me to ſome Victuals leaſt I ſhould ſtarve in my Journey; So they readily brought me very good Fleſh and Fiſh of ſeveral ſorts and well dreſt, but that it was extream freſh without any reliſh of Salt. Wine likewiſe I taſted of divers kinds as good as any in *Spain*, and Beer no better in all *Antwerp*. They adviſed me that while I had opportunity I ſhould make my Proviſions; telling me that till the next *Thurſday* they could help me to no more; at which time they would find means to carry me back, and ſet me ſafe in *Spain* in any place I would deſire, provided I would become one of their Fraternity, and enter into ſuch Covenants as they had made to their Captain and Maſter whom they would not name, I anſ-"wered civilly, I ſaw little reaſon to rejoice in "ſuch an offer, deſiring them to be mindful of me

as

as occasion served; So for that time I was rid of them; having first furnished my Pockets with as much Victuals as I could thrust in, among which I would be sure to find a place for a small Bottle of good Canary.

I shall now declare the quality of the place wherein I was; The Clouds I perceived to be all under between me and the Earth. The Stars, because it was always day, I saw at all times alike, not shining bright as we see in the night upon Earth, but of a whitish colour like the Moon with us in the day time, those that were seen, which were not many, shewed far greater than with us, yea as I guest no less than ten times bigger; As for the Moon, being then within 2 days of the change, she appeared of an huge and dreadful greatness. It is not to be forgot that no Stars appeared but on that part of the Hemisphere next the Moon, and the nearer to her, the larger they appear'd Again, whether I lay quiet and rested, or were carried in the Air, I perceived my self to be always directly between the Moon and the Earth, whereby 'tis plain that my *Ganza*'s took their way directly toward the Moon, and that when we rested, as we did at first for many hours, either we were insensibly carried round about the Globe of the Earth, though I perceived no such motion, or else that according to the opinion of *Copernicus*, the Earth is carried about, and turneth round perpetually from West to East, leaving to the Planets only that motion which the Astronomers call natural, and is not upon the Poles of the Equinoctial, commonly called the Poles of the World, but upon those of the Zodiack; The Air in that place I found without any wind, and exceeding temperate, neither hot nor cold, where neither the Sun beams had any Subject to reflect upon, nor the Earth and Water so near to affect the Air with their natural Quality of coldness; As for the Philosophers attributing

ting heat and moiſture to the Air, I always eſteem'd it a fancy; Laſtly, I remember that after my departure from the Earth, I never felt either hunger or thirſt, whether the purity of the Air, freed from the Vapors of the Earth and Water, might yield nature ſufficient nouriſhment, or what elſe might be the cauſe I cannot determine, but ſo I found it, though I was perfectly in health both of body and mind, even above my uſual Vigor.

Some hours after the departure of that Deviliſh Company my *Ganſa*'s began to beſtir themſelves, ſtill directing their courſe toward the Globe or body of the Moon, making their way with ſuch incredible ſwiftneſs, that I conceive they advanced little leſs than fifty Leagues in an hour, in which paſſage I obſerved three things very Remarkable, one that the farther we went the leſs the Globe of the Earth appear'd to us, and that of the Moon ſtill larger; Again the Earth, which I had ever in mine eye, ſeemed to mask it ſelf with a kind of brightneſs like another Moon, and as we diſcern certain Spots or Clouds as it were in the Moon, ſo did I then ſee the like in the Earth; but whereas the form of thoſe Spots in the Moon are always the ſame, theſe on the Earth ſeemed by degrees to change every hour; the reaſon whereof ſeems to be, that whereas the Earth according to his natural motion (for ſuch a motion I am now ſatisfied ſhe hath according to the opinion of *Copernicus*) turns round upon her own Axis every four and twenty hours from Weſt to Eaſt) I ſhould at firſt ſee in the middle of the Body of this New Star the Earth, a Spot like a Pear with a Morſel bit out on one ſide, in ſome hours I ſhould obſerve this Spot move away toward the Eaſt; This no doubt was the main Land of *Africa*; Then might I perceive a great ſhining brightneſs in that place which continued about the ſame time, and was queſtionleſs the vaſt *Atlantick* Ocean; After this ſucceeded

a

a Spot almoſt Oval, juſt as we ſee *America* deſcribed in our Maps, then another immenſe cleerneſs repreſenting *Mare del Zur* or the *South Sea*, and laſtly a number of Spots like the Countreys and Iſlands in the *Eaſt-Indies*, ſo that it ſeemed to me no other than an huge Mathematical Globe turned round leiſurely before me, wherein ſucceſſively all the Countreys of our earthly World were within twenty four hours repreſented to my view, and this was all the means I now had to number the days, and reckon the time.

I could now wiſh that Philoſophers and Mathematicians would confeſs their own blindneſs, who have hitherto made the World believe that the Earth hath no motion, and to confirm it are forc't to attribute to every one of the celeſtial Bodies two Motions directly contrary to each other, one from the Eaſt to the Weſt to be perform'd in twenty four hours with an impetuous rapid motion; the other from Weſt to Eaſt in ſeveral proportions; O incredible ſuppoſition! That thoſe huge Bodies of the fixed Stars in the higheſt Orb, whereof they confeſs divers are above an hundred times bigger than the whole Earth, ſhould like ſo many Nails in a Cart wheel be whirled about in ſo ſhort a time; whereas it is many thouſand years, no leſs (ſay they) than thirty thouſand, before that Orb finiſhes his courſe from Weſt to Eaſt, which they call his natural motion; Now whereas they allow their natural courſe from Weſt to Eaſt to every one of them, therein they do well; The Moon performs it in ſeven and twenty days, the *Sun*, *Venus* and *Mercury* in a year or thereabout, *Mars* in three year, *Jupiter* in twelve, and *Saturn* in thirty. But to attribute to theſe celeſtial Bodies contrary motions at once, is an abſurd conceit, and much more to imagine that the ſame Orb wherein the fixed Stars are, whoſe natural courſe takes up ſo many thouſands of years, ſhould be turned about every twenty four hours.

hours. I will not go ſo far as *Copernicus* who makes the Sun the center of the Earth and immoveable, neither will I be poſitive in any thing, only this I ſay, allow the Earth its motion, which theſe eyes of mine can teſtify to be true, and all thoſe abſurdities are removed, every one having only his own ſingle and proper motion.

But where am I? I promiſed an hiſtory, and am unawares turn'd diſputer. One Accident more befell me worth mention, that during my ſtay I ſaw a kind of a reddiſh Cloud coming toward me, and continually approaching nearer, which at laſt I perceived was nothing but a huge ſwarm of Locuſts. He that reads the diſcourſes of learned men concerning them, as *John Leo* of *Africa* and others who relate that they are ſeen in the Air ſeveral days before they fall on the Earth, and adds thereto this experience of mine, will eaſily conclude that they can come from no other place than the Globe of the Moon. But now give me leave to go on quietly in my Journey for eleven or twelve days, during all which time I was carried directly toward the Globe or Body of the Moon, with ſuch a violent Whirling as is inexpreſſible, for I cannot imagine a Bullet out of a Cannon could make way through the vaporous and muddy Air neer the Earth with half that celerity; which is the more ſtrange ſince my *Ganſa*'s moved their Wings but now and then, and ſometimes for a quarter of an hour not at all, only holding them ſtretcht out, as we ſee Kites, and Eagles ſometimes do for a ſhort ſpace; during which pauſes I ſuppoſe they took their Naps, and times of Sleeping, for other times I could perceive they never had any; For my ſelf I was ſo faſtened to mine Engine that I durſt ſlumber enough to ſerve my turn, which I took with as great eaſe, as if I had lain on the beſt Down-Bed in *Spain*.

After eleven days paſſage in this violent flight, I perceived we began to approach to another Earth

(if

(if I may ſo call it) being the Globe or very Body of that Star which we call the Moon. The firſt difference I found between this and our Earth was, that it appeared in its natural colours, as ſoon as ever I was free from the attraction of the Earth; Whereas with us, a thing a League or two from us puts on that deadly colour of Blew. I then perceived alſo that this World was the greateſt part covered with a huge mighty Sea, thoſe parts only being dry Land which are to us ſomewhat darker than the reſt of her Body, I mean, what the Countrey people call, *The Man in the Moon*, and that part which ſhines ſo bright is another Ocean beſprinkled with Iſlands, which for their ſmalneſs we cannot diſcern ſo far off; So that the Splendor which appears to us in the Night, is nothing but the reflection of the Sun beams returned to us out of the Water as from a Looking-glaſs. How much this diſagrees with what our Philoſophers teach in the Schools is evident; But alas how many of their Errors hath time and experience refuted in this our Age, and among other vain conjectures, who hath not hitherto believed the upper Region of the Air to be very hot; as being next, forſooth, to the natural place of the Element of Fire; Meer Vanities, Fancies and Dreams; For after I was once free from the attractive Beams of that Tyranous Load ſtone the Earth, I found the Air altogether ſerene, without Winds, Rain, Miſts or Clouds, neither hot nor cold, but conſtantly pleaſant, calm and comfortable till my arrival in that *New World of the Moon*; As for that Region of fire our Philoſophers talk of, I heard no news of it, mine eyes have ſufficiently inform'd me there is no ſuch thing.

The Earth had now by turning about ſhewed me all her parts twelve times when I finiſhed my courſe; For when by my reckoning it ſeem'd to be (as indeed it was) *Tueſday September* 11. at which time the

the Moon being two days old was in the twentieth degree of *Libra*) my *Ganſa's* ſeem'd by one conſent to ſtay their courſe, and reſted for certain hours, after which they took their flight, and in leſs than an hour ſet me on the top of an high Hill in that *Other World*, where many wonderful things were preſented to my ſight. For I obſerved firſt, that though the Globe of the Earth appear'd much greater there than the Moon doth to us, even three times bigger, yet all things there were ten, twenty, yea thirty times larger than ours; Their Trees were thrice as high, and above five times broader and thicker; So were their Herbs, Birds, and Beaſts, though I cannot well compare them to ours, becauſe I found not any kind of Beaſt or Bird there which any way reſembled ours, except Swallows, Nightingals, Cuckoes, Woodcocks, Batts, and ſome kind of Wild Fowl; And likewiſe ſuch Birds as my *Ganſa's*, all which as I now perceived, ſpend their time in their abſence from us, in that World, neither do they differ in any thing from ours, but are the very ſame kind.

No ſooner was I upon the ground, but I found my ſelf extream hungry; ſtepping then to the next Tree I faſtned my Engine and *Ganſa's* thereto, and in great haſt fell to examining my Pockets for the Victuals I had reſerved there; but to my great ſurprize and vexation, inſtead of Partridges and Capons, which I thought I had hoarded there, I found nothing but a medley of dry leaves, Goats Hair, Sheep or Goats Dung, Moſs, and the like; my Canary-wine was turned, and ſtunk like Horſ-piſs; Oh the villany and cheats of theſe curſed Spirits, whoſe aſſiſtance if I had depended on, in what a condition had I been! while I ſtood muſing at this ſtrange Metamorphoſis, on a ſudden I heard my *Ganſa's* fluttering behind me, and looking back, I ſpied them falling greedily upon a Shrub within the reach of their lines, whoſe leaves they fed earneſtly

neſtly upon, whereas before I had never ſeen them eat any green thing whatever; ſo ſtepping to the Shrub, I put a leaf to my Mouth; the taſt was ſo excellent, that I cannot expreſs it, and if I had not with diſcretion moderated my Appetite, I ſhould have ſurfeited thereon, yet it happened to be a good bait both for me and my Birds, when we had moſt need of refreſhment.

Scarce had we ended our Banquet, when I ſaw my ſelf ſurrounded with a ſtrange kind of People both in feature, manners, and apparel; their Stature was very different, but they were generally twice as high as ours; their ſhape and countenance pleaſant, and their habit hardly to be deſcrib'd; for I never ſaw either Cloth, Silk, nor other Stuff, like that whereof their Cloths were made; neither can I poſſibly relate their colour, they being in a manner all clothed alike; it was neither Black, White, Yellow, Red nor Blue, nor any colour compoſed of theſe; If you ask what was it then, I muſt tell you, it was a colour never ſeen in our Earthly World, and ſo neither to be deſcribed nor conceived by us; for as it is hard to make a man born blind underſtand the difference between Green and Blue, ſo neither can I decipher this Moon colour, as having no affinity with any I ever beheld; I can only ſay it was the moſt glorious and delightful that can be imagined, neither was any thing more pleaſant to me during my ſtay there.

Being ſurprized at the appearance of theſe People ſo ſuddenly and in ſuch accoutrements, I croſſed my ſelf and cry'd out, *Jeſu Maria*; No ſooner was the word *Jeſu* pronounced, but young and old fell all on their knees (whereat I not a little rejoiced) holding up their hands on high, and repeating certain words which I underſtood not; And preſently riſing again, one much taller than the reſt came and kindly imbraced me, and ordering as I perceived, ſome of the reſt to attend my Birds,

Birds, he took me by the hand, and led me to his dwelling down toward the foot of the Hill, which was a building so great and beautiful, as nothing in our World is comparable thereto; Yet afterward I saw such as this seem'd but a Cottage in respect of them; There was no Door about the House less than thirty Foot high, and twelve broad, the Rooms were forty or fifty Foot in height, and answerable in proportion; neither could they be much less, the Master thereof being full twenty eight high, and I suppose his Body would weigh twenty five or thirty of ours; After I had rested with him about one of our days, he led me five Leagues off to the Palace of the Prince of the Countrey, the stateliness whereof I have not now leisure to describe; This Prince was much taller than the former, and called (as neer as I can by letters declare it, for their sounds are not perfectly to be expresst by our Characters,) *Pylonus* which in their Language is *First* or *Chief*, if it doth not rather denote his Authority and Dignity, as being the principal man in all those parts; Though yet there is one Supream Monarch amongst them, much greater of stature than he, commanding over all that whole World, having under him twenty nine other Princes of great Power; and every one of these has twenty four Inferior Governours, whereof this *Pylonus* was one. The first Ancestor of this great Monarch came out of the Earth, as they relate, and by marrying the Heiress of that vast Monarchy obtaining the government, left it to his Posterity, who have enjoyed it ever since, even forty thousand Moons, which is 3077 years; His name was *Irdonozur* whose Heirs to this day assume the same name; he, they say, having continued there about four hundred Moons, and begot divers Children, return'd (though by what means they know not) to the Earth again. I doubt they have their Fables as well as we, since our Historians never mention

tion

tion any Earthly Man to have been in that World before my ſelf, and much leſs to have return'd again. I cannot therefore but condemn this tradition as falſe and Romantick, though I found Learning was in great eſteem among them, and they ſeem to deteſt Lying and Falſhood which is there ſeverely puniſhed, and which may yield ſome credit to their Hiſtorical Narrations. Many of them live wonderful long, even beyond belief, affirming to me that ſome ſurvived thirty thouſand Moons, which is above a thouſand years, ſo that the Ages of three or four men might eaſily reach to the time of the firſt *Irdonozur*, and this is generally noted that the taller people are of Stature, the more excellent are their endowments of mind, and the longer time they live; for their ſtature is very different, great numbers not much exceeding ours, who ſeldom live above a thouſand Moons, which is fourſcore of our years; theſe they account baſe, unworthy creatures, but one degree above brute Beaſts, and imploy in mean and Servile Offices, calling them Baſtards, Counterfeits or Changlings; Thoſe whom they account true *Natural Lunars* or *Moon Men*, exceed ours generally thirty times, both in quantity of Body, and length of life, proportionable to the quality of the day in both Worlds, theirs containing almoſt thirty of our days

The manner of our travel to the Palace of *Pylonas* was more ſtrange and incredible than any thing we have related, for at our firſt ſetting forth there were delivered to each of us two Feather Fans like thoſe our Ladies in *Spain* cool themſelves with in Summer; You muſt underſtand that the Globe of the Moon has likewiſe an attractive power, yet ſo much weaker than the Earth, that if a man do but ſpring upward with all his ſtrength, as Dancers do in ſhewing their Tricks, he will be able to mount fifty or ſixty foot high; and being then above all attraction from the Moons Earth, he falls down no more,

but

but by the help of theſe Fans as with Wings, they convey themſelves in the Air in a ſhort ſpace, (though not quite ſo ſwift as Birds) whither they pleaſe. In two hours time (as I could gueſs) by the help of theſe Fans we were carried through the Air thoſe five Leagues, in all about ſixty Perſons. Being arrived at the Palace of *Pylonas*, after our Conductor had declared what manner of Preſent he had brought, I was called in to him by his Attendants; By the Statelineſs of his Palace and the reverence done him, I ſoon perceived his greatneſs, and managed my affairs in order to procure his favour accordingly, and having, as you may remember, a certain little Box or Casket of Jewels, the remainder of thoſe I brought from the *Eaſt-Indies*, before I was introduced I ſecretly took them out of my pocket, and chuſing ſome of each ſort. I made them ready to be preſented as I ſhould think convenient.

I found him ſitting in a magnificent Chair of State with his Wife or Queen on one hand, and his Eldeſt Son on the other, one attended by a Troop of Ladies, and the other of young men, and all along the ſide of the Room ſtood a great number of handſom Perſonages, whereof ſcarce one was lower of Stature than *Pylonas*, whoſe Age they report is now one and twenty thouſand Moons. At my entrance I fell on my knees, and taking out my Jewels, I preſented to the King ſeven Stones of ſeveral ſorts, a Diamond, a Ruby, an Emerald, a Saphire, a Topaz and an Opal, which he accepted with Joy and admiration. Then I offered the Queen and Prince ſome others, and deſign'd to have beſtow'd divers more upon his Attendants, but *Pylonas* forbid them to accept any, ſuppoſing, as I heard, they were all I had, which he would have me reſerve for *Irdonozur* his Soveraign; He then imbraced me with much indearedneſs, and inquired divers things by ſigns, which I anſwered in the

ſame

ſame manner to the beſt of my Skill; which not contenting him, he delivered me to the guard of 100 of his Giants as I may well call them, ſtrictly charging them that I ſhould want nothing fit for me; That they ſhould ſuffer none of the *Dwarf Lunars* or *little Moon Men*, to come near me. That I ſhould be inſtructed in their Language, and laſtly that they ſhould by no means impart to me the knowledge of ſeveral things by him Specified, what they were I could never underſtand. It may be you long to know what *Pylonas* inquired of me; Why what ſhould it be but, whence I came, how I arrived there, what was my name and buſineſs, with the like, to all which I anſwered as near the truth as poſſible.

Being diſmiſt I was provided with all neceſſaries as my heart could wiſh, ſo that I ſeem'd to be in a Paradiſe, the pleaſures whereof did not yet ſo tranſport me, but I was much concerned with the thoughts of my Wife and Children, and ſtill retaining ſome hope that I might again return to them I tended my *Ganſa's* daily with much care; which yet had ſignified little if other men had not done more than I could; For now the time came when of neceſſity all people of our Stature, and my ſelf likewiſe, muſt needs ſleep thirteen or fourteen whole days together; for by a ſecret and irreſiſtible decree of nature when the day begins to appear, and the Moon to be enlightned by the Sun Beams which is in the firſt Quarter of the Moon, all people of our Stature inhabiting theſe parts fall into a dead ſleep, and are not poſſibly to be wakened till the Sun ſet; and is withdrawn; for as Owls and *Bats* with us cannot indure the light, ſo at the firſt approach of day we begin to be amazed therewith, and fall into a ſlumber, which grows by degrees into a dead ſleep till the light be gone, which is in fourteen or fifteen days, that is till the laſt Quarter. During the Suns abſence, there is a twofold light, one of the

the Sun which I could not endure to behold, and another of the Earth; Now that of the Earth was at the height, for when the Moon is at the change, then is the Earth a full Moon to them, and as the Moon increaſeth with us, ſo the light of the Earth decreaſeth with them. I found the light, though the Sun was abſent, equal to that with us in the day when the Sun is clouded; but toward the quarter it dayly diminiſheth, yet leaving ſtill a competent light, which ſeems very ſtrange; though not ſo remarkable as what they there report, that in the other Hemiſphere of the Moon, contrary to that I fell upon, where during half the Moon they ſee not the *Sun*, and the Earth never appears to them, they have yet a kind of light not unlike our Moon light, which it ſeems the neerneſs of the Stars and other Planets that are at a far leſs diſtance than from us, affords them.

You muſt underſtand that of the *true Lunars* or *Moon men* there are three kinds, ſome a little taller than we, as perhaps ten or twelve Foot high, theſe can indure the day of the Moon, when the Earth ſhines but little, but not the Beams of both, and ſo muſt then be laid aſleep; Others are twenty Foot high or above, who can ſuffer all the light both of the Earth and *Sun*. There are in a certain Iſland (the myſteries whereof are carefully concealed) men whoſe Stature is at leaſt twenty ſeven Foot high; If any other come a land there in the Moons day time, they inſtantly fall aſleep; This is called *Inſula Martini*, and hath a particular Governour, who as they report is ſixty five thouſand Moons old, which makes five thouſand of our years, his name is ſaid to be *Hiruch*, and he in a manner commands *Irdonozur* himſelf, eſpecially in that Iſland out of which he never removes; There is another comes often thither, who they ſay is not above half his Age, that is about thirty three thouſand Moons, or two thouſand ſix hundred of our years, and he orders

orders all things through the Globe of the Moon in matters of Religion, as absolutely as the Pope doth in any part of *Italy*, I would fain have seen this man, but was not permitted to come near him, his name is *Imozes*.

Now let me settle my self to a long nights sleep, to which end my Attendants take charge of my Birds, prepare my lodging, and signifie to me by signs how I must order my self. It was then about the middle of *September*, when I perceived the Air more clear than ordinary, and with the increase of the light I began to feel my self first dull and then heavy to sleep, though I had not been lately disturb'd of my rest; At length I delivered my self into the custody of this Sister of Death, whose Prisoner I was for almost a Fortnight after, and then awaking, it is not to be believed how brisk and vigorous I found the faculties both of my Body and Mind; I then applyed my self to learning the Language,, which is the same throughout all the Regions of the Moon, yet not so wonderful, since I believe all the Earth of Moon does not amount to the fortieth part of our inhabited Earth, partly because the Globe of the Moon is far less, and besides the Sea or Ocean covers very nigh three parts of four, whereas the Land and Sea in our World may be judged of an equal measure. Their Language is very difficult, since it hath no Affinity with any other I ever heard, and consists not so much of Words and Letters as Tunes and strange sounds which no Letters can express, for there are few words but signifie several things, and are distinguished only by their Sounds, which are sung as it were in uttering; yea many words consist of tunes only without words; By occasion whereof I find a Language may be framed, and easily learned, as copious as any other in the World only of Tunes which is an Experiment worth searching after; Notwithstanding these difficulties within two months

months I attained to ſuch knowledge therein that I underſtood moſt Queſtions demanded of me, and with ſigns and words made reaſonable ſhift to utter my mind; which *Pylonas* having notice of, he oftimes ſent for me, and was pleaſed to inform me of many things my Guardians durſt not diſcloſe, though I muſt needs ſay I never found they abuſed me with an untruth, but if I asked a queſtion they were unwilling to reſolve, they would ſhake their heads, and with a *Spaniſh* ſhrug divert to ſome other diſcourſe.

After ſeven Months time the great *Irdonozur* making his Progreſs to a place about two hundred Leagues from the Palace of *Pylonas*, ſent for me, yet would not admit me into his preſence but diſcourſt me through a Window where I might hear him, and he hear and ſee me at pleaſure. I preſented him the remainder of my Jewels which he thankfully accepted, ſaying he would requite them with gifts of a far more conſiderable value. I ſtay'd there above a quarter of a Moon when I was again ſent back to *Pylonas*, for if we had ſtay'd a day or two longer the Sun would have overtaken us before we could have recovered our home. The gifts he beſtowed on me were ſuch that a man would part with Mountains of Gold to purchaſe; they were all Stones, nine only in number, of three ſorts, one called *Poleaſtis*, another *Machrus*, and the third *Ebelus*, of each ſort 3. the firſt are about the bigneſs of an Hazel-nut very like Jet, which among many other incredible Virtues hath this property, that being once put in the Fire they ever after retain their heat, though without any outward appearance, till quenched with ſome kind of liquor which no way endamages them though heated and cooled therein a thouſand times; Their heat is ſo vehement that it will make any Metal within a foot of it red hot, and being in a Chimney warms the Room as if a great fire were kindled therein. The

Machrus

Machrus is yet more precious, in colour like a *Topaz*, ſo clear and reſplendent as though not above the bigneſs of a Bean, yet being placed in the night in the midſt of a large Church it makes all as light as if an hundred Lamps were hanged round; can any man wiſh for more uſeful properties in a Stone than theſe? Yet my *Ebelus* is ſo excellent that it may be much prefer'd before them, yea prized above all the Diamonds, Saphires, Rubies, and Emeralds that our World can afford. The *Lunar* colour is ſo exceeding beautiful that a man would travel a thouſand Leagues to behold it, the Shape is ſomewhat flat, of the breadth of a peice of Eight, and twice the thickneſs, one ſide is of a more Orient colour than the other, which being clapt to a mans bare Skin, takes away all the weight and ponderouſneſs of his Body, but turning the other ſide, it adds force to the attractive beams of the Earth either in this World or that, and makes the body half as heavy again; Do you wonder now why I ſhould ſo overprize this ſtone? before you ſee me on Earth again, you will find I have reaſon to value this invaluable Jewel. I inquired whether they had not any kind of Jem, or other means to make a man inviſible, which I judged a thing of admirable uſe, and could mention divers of our learned men who had written to this purpoſe; They anſwered, that if it were poſſible, yet they were ſure Heaven would not ſuffer it to be revealed to us creatures ſubject to ſo many imperfections, and which might be eaſily abuſed to ill purpoſes, and this was all I could get of them.

Now after it was known that *Iradonozur* the great Monarch had done me this honour, it is ſtrange how much all reſpected me more than before; my Guardians who had been hitherto cautious in relating any thing of the Government of that World, grew now more open, ſo that from them and *Pylonas* together I underſtood many notable particulars;

lars; As that in a thouſand years there is found neither Thief nor Whore-Monger, for firſt there is no want of any thing neceſſary for the uſe of man, food growing every where without labour, of all ſorts that can be deſired. As for Cloths, Houſes, or whatever elſe a man may be ſuppos'd to want, it is provided by their Superiors, though not without ſome labour, but yet ſo eaſy as if they did it for pleaſure; Again their Females are all abſolute Beauties, and by a ſecret diſpoſition of nature, a man there having once known a Woman never deſires any other; Murther was never heard of amongſt them, neither is it hardly poſſible to be committed, for there can be no wound made but what is cureable; yea they aſſured me, and for my part I believe it, that though a mans head be cut off, yet if within three Moons it be joined to the Carcaſs again, and the Juice of a certain Herb there growing applyed, it will be ſo conſolidated as the wounded party ſhall be perfectly cured. But the chief cauſe of their good government is an excellent diſpoſition in the nature of the People, ſo that all both Old and Young hate all manner of vice and live in ſuch love, peace, and amity as it ſeems to be another Paradiſe; Though it is true likewiſe that ſome are of a better diſpoſition than others, which they diſcern immediately at their Birth; And becauſe it is an inviolable Law amongſt them that none ſhall be put to death, therefore perceiving by their Stature or ſome other ſigns who are like to be of a wicked and debauched humor, they ſend them, I know not by what means, into the Earth, and change them for other Children, before they have either opportunity or ability to do amiſs among them; but firſt, they ſay, they are fain to keep them there for ſome time till the Air of the Earth alters their colour like ours. Their ordinary vent for them is a certain high Hill in the North of *Ameri a*, whoſe people, I am apt to believe, are wholly

wholly deſcended from them, both in regard of their colour, and their continual uſe of Tobacco, which the *Lunars* or *Moon Men* ſmoak exceedingly, the place abounding much with moiſture, together with the pleaſure they take therein, and ſome other reſpects too long to rehearſe: Sometimes, though but ſeldom, they miſtake their aim and fall upon *Europe*, *Aſia*, or *Africa*. I remember ſome years ſince I read certain ſtories tending to confirm what is related by theſe *Lunars*, and eſpecially one Chapter of *Neubrigenſis*. *Inigo Mondejar* in his deſcription of *Nova Granata*. Alſo *Joſeph Deſia de Carana* in his Hiſtory of *Mexico* if my memory fail not, recount what will make my report more credible; but I value not teſtimonies.

If you inquire how Juſtice is executed, alas what need is there of exemplary puniſhment where no offences are committed; neither need they any Lawyers, for there is no contention, the ſeeds whereof when they begin to ſprout are by the wiſdom of the next Superior pluckt up by the Roots. And as little want is there of Phyſicians, they never ſurfeit themſelves; the Air is always pure and temperate, neither is there any cauſe of ſickneſs, I could never hear of any that were diſtempered. But the time aſſign'd them by nature being ſpent, they dye without the leaſt pain, or rather ceaſe to live, as a Candle does to give light when what nouriſhes it is conſumed. I was once at the departure of one of them, and was much ſurprized that notwithſtanding the happy life he liv'd, and the multitude of Friends and Children he ſhould forſake, yet as ſoon as he underſtood his end to approach, he prepar'd a great Feaſt, and inviting all whom he eſteem'd, exhorts them, To be merry and rejoyce with him, ſince the time was come he ſhould now leave the counterfeit Pleaſures of that World, and be made partaker of all true Joy and perfect happineſs; I did not ſo much admire

his own constancy as the behaviour of his Friends; With us in the like case all seem to mourn, when many of them do oft but laugh in their Sleeves, or under a Vizard. But here all both young and old did, in my conscience, not pretendedly but really rejoyce thereat, and if any dissembled, it was only grief for their own particular loss. Being dead their Bodies putrify not, and so are not buried, but kept in certain Rooms appointed to that purpose, so that most of them can shew their Ancestors Bodies uncorrupt for many Generations; There is never any Rain, Wind, or change of Weather, never either Summer or Winter, but as it were a perpetual Spring, yielding all pleasure and content, free from the least trouble or annoyance: O my Wife and Children what wrong have you done me to bereave me of the happiness of that place. But it is no great matter, for by this Voyage I am sufficiently assured, that when the race of my mortal life is run I shall attain a greater happiness elsewhere.

It was the ninth of *September* that I began to ascend from the *Pike of Tenariff*; twelve days I was upon my Voyage and Arrived in that Province of the Moon called *Simiri Sept.* 21. *May* 12 I came to the Court of the great *Irdonozur* and returned back the 17 to the Palace of *Pylonas* where I continued till *March* 1601. When I earnestly requested *Pylonas*, as I had oft done before to give me leave to depart, though with hazard of my life back into the Earth again. He dissuaded me, insisting on the danger of the Voyage, the misery of that place from whence I came, and the abundant happiness I now enjoy'd, but the remembrance of my Wife and Children, out weigh'd all these reasons, and to say the truth, I was so elated with a centre of the glory I should purchase at my return, as me thought I deserved not the name of a *Coward* if I would not hazard twenty lives rather than

than loſe the leaſt particle thereof. I replyed, I had ſo ſtrong a deſire to ſee my Children, that I could not poſſibly live any longer without going to them; He then requeſted me to ſtay one year longer, I told him, I muſt needs depart now or never my Birds began to droop for want of their uſual Voyage, three were already dead, and if a few more failed I was deſtitute of all poſſibility of return. At length with much ſolliciting I prevail'd, having firſt acquainted the great *Irdonozur* with my Intentions, and perceiving by the often baying of my Birds a great longing in them to be gone, I trim'd up my Engine, and took my leave of *Pylonas*, and *March* 29. Three days after my waking from the laſt Moons light I faſtened my ſelf to my Engine, not forgetting to take the Jewels *Irdonozur* had given me, with the Virtues and uſe whereof *Pylonas* had acquainted me at large, with a ſmall quantity of Victuals whereof afterward I had great occaſion. A vaſt multitude of People being preſent and among them *Pylonas* himſelf, after I had given them all the laſt Farewel, I let looſe the reins to my Birds, who with much greedineſs taking wing, quickly carried me out of ſight; it happened to me as in my firſt Paſſage, for I never felt either hunger or thirſt till I fell upon an high Mountain in *China* about five Leagues from the High and Mighty City of *Pequin*. This Voyage was performed in leſs then nine days, neither heard I any news of theſe Airy men I met with in my aſcending; nothing ſtay'd me in my Journey, whether becauſe of the earneſt deſire of my Birds to return to the Earth, having already miſſed their ſeaſon, or that the attraction of the Earth was ſo much ſtronger than that of the Moon, and ſo made it eaſier, yet ſo it was though I had three Birds leſs than before. For the firſt eight days my Birds flew before me, and I on the Engine was as it were drawn after, but the ninth day, when I began to approach the Clouds,

I perceived my ſelf and Engine to ſink toward the Earth, and go before them. I was then horribly afraid leaſt my Birds unable to bear our weight, being ſo few, ſhould be conſtrained to precipitate both me and themſelves headlong to the Earth, and thought it very neceſſary to make uſe of my ſtone *Ebelus* which I clapt to my bare Skin within my Cloths, and inſtantly I perceiv'd my Birds made way with greater eaſe than before, as ſeeming freed from a great burthen, neither do I think they could poſſibly have let me down ſafely to the Earth without that help.

China is a Countrey ſo populous that I think there is ſcarce a piece of ground thrice a mans length which is not carefully manured; I being yet in the Air ſome of the Countrey people ſpying me came running by Troops, and ſeizing me would needs carry me before a Magiſtrate, and ſeeing no other remedy I yielded to them. But when I try'd to go I found my ſelf ſo light that one foot being on the ground I had much ado to ſet down the other, which was by reaſon my *Ebelus* took all weight away from my Body, therefore I pretended a deſire of performing the neceſſities of nature; which being made known to them by ſigns, for they underſtood not a word of any Language I could ſpeak, they permitted me to go aſide among a few buſhes, aſſuring themſelves it was impoſſible I ſhould eſcape from them; being there, I remembred *Pylonus* his directions about the uſe of my ſtones, and knit them up, with a few remaining Jewels, into an handkerchief, all except the leaſt and worſt *Ebelus*, which I found means to apply in ſuch manner to my body that but the half of its ſide touched my Skin; This done I drew toward my Guardians, till coming ſo neer that they could not croſs my way, I ſhewed them a fair pair of heels, that I might have time to hide my Jewels which I knew they would have rob'd me of if not

pre-

prevented. Being thus lightned I led them such a dance, that had they been all upon the backs of so many Race Horses they could never have overtaken me; I directed my Course to a thick Wood, wherein I entred about a quarter of a League and there finding a fine Spring, which I took for my mark, I thrust my Jewels into a hole made by a Mole hard by.

I then took my Victuals out of my pocket, to which till now in all my Voyage I had not the least appetite, and refreshed my self therewith, till the people who pursued overtook me, into whose hands I quietly surrender'd my self; They led me to an inferior Officer, who understanding that I escap't from those who first apprehended me, caused an incloſure of boards to be made, wherein they put me, so that only my head was at liberty, and then carried me upon the Shoulders of four slaves, like some notorious Malefactor, before a Person of great Authority, who in their Language I learnt, was called a *Mandarin*, and resided a League off the famous City of *Pequin*. I could not understand them, but found I was accused for something with much vehemence, the substance of this accusation it seems was, that I was a Magician as appeared by my being so strangely carried in the Air, and that being a stranger as both my Language and habit did declare, I contrary to the Laws of *China* had entred the Kingdom without a Warrant, and probably for no good intent. The *Mandarin* heard them with a great deal of gravity, and being a man of quick apprehension, and studious of Novelties, he told them he would take such order as the case required, and my bold attempt should not go unpunished; Having dismist them he ordered his Servants I should be kept in a remote part of his vast Pallace, be strictly guarded, and kindly used; This I conjecture by my treatment and what followed, for my accommodation was much bet-

ter than I could expect, I lodg'd well, eat well, was well attended, and could complain of nothing but my restraint; Thus continued I many months, afflicted more with the thoughts of my *Ganja*'s than any thing else, who I knew must be irrecoverably lost, as indeed they were.

In this time by my own Industry, and the assistance of those who accompanied me, I learnt to speak indifferently the Language of that Province, (for almost every Province in *China* hath its proper Tongue) whereat I perceived they were much pleased; At length I was permitted to take the Air, and brought into the spacious Garden of that Pallace, a place of extraordinary pleasure and delight, adorned with Herbs and Flowers of admirable sweetness and beauty, with almost infinite variety of Fruits, *European* and others, all composed with that rare curiosity as even ravished my senses in the contemplation of such delightful objects; I had not long recreated my self here, when the *Mandarin* entred the Garden on that side I was walking, of which having notice by his Servants, and that I ought to kneel to him (a usual reverence I found toward great Officers) I did so, and humbly intreated his favour toward a poor stranger who arrived in these parts not designedly but by the secret disposal of the Heavens; He answered in a different Language which I hear all the *Mandarins* use, and like that of the *Lunars* consisting chiefly of tunes, which was interpreted by one of his Attendants, wishing me to be of good comfort since he intended no harm to me. Next day I was ordered to come before him, and being conducted into a Noble dining Room exquisitely painted, the *Mandarin* commanding all to avoid, vouchsafed to confer with me in the Vulgar Language, inquiring into the state of my Countrey, the Power of my Prince, and the Religion and Manners of the People; wherein having satisfied him, he askt me about my education,

and

and what brought me into this remote Countrey; I then declared to him the Adventures of my Life, omitting what *I* thought convenient, and especially forbearing to mention the Stones given me by *Iridonozur*.

The ſtrangeneſs of my ſtory did much amaze him, and finding in all my diſcourſe nothing tending to Magick, wherein he hoped by my means to be inſtructed, he began to admire the excellency of my Wit, applauding me for the happieſt man that this World ever ſaw, and wiſhing me to repoſe my ſelf after my long Narration, he for that time diſmiſſed me. After which the *Mandarin* took ſo much delight in me, that no day paſſed wherein he did not ſend for me; At length he adviſed me to cloth my ſelf in the habit of that Countrey, which *I* willingly did, and gave me not only the liberty of his Houſe, but took me alſo with him when he went to *Pequin*, whereby I had opportunity to learn the diſpoſition of the People, and the Policy of the Countrey, neither did I by my attendance on him, gain only the knowledge of theſe things, but the poſſibility likewiſe of being reſtored to my native Soil, and to thoſe dear Pledges which I value above the World, even my Wife and Children; For by often frequenting *Pequin*, I at length heard of ſome Fathers of the Society of *Jeſus*, who were become famous for their extraordinary favour with the King, to whom they had preſented ſome *European* as Cocks, Watches, Dials, and the like, which by them were counted exquiſite Curioſities. To theſe by the *Mandarins* leave I repaired, and was welcomed by them, they much wondring to ſee a Lay *Spaniard* there, whither they had with ſo much difficulty obtained leave to arrive. There did I relate to Father *Pantoja* and others of the Society the forementi n d adventures by whoſe directions I put them in writing, and ſent this ſtory of my Fortunes to *Macao*, from

thence to be conveyed to *Spain* as a forerunner of my return; And the *Mandarin* being indulgent to me, I came often to the Fathers with whom I conſulted about many ſecrets, and with them alſo laid the Foundation of my return, the bleſſed hour whereof I do with patience expect, that by inriching my Countrey with the knowledge of theſe hidden myſteries, I may at laſt reap the Glory of my Fortunate Misfortunes.

A Journey of Several Engliſh *Merchants from* Oratava *in* Teneriff, *one of the Canary Iſlands on the Coaſt of* Africa, *to the Top of the Pike in that Iſland, with the Obſervations they made there.*

MEntion being made in the preceding Story of the *Pike* of *Teneriff*, it may be ſome diverſion to inſert the following little Journey performed by divers *Engliſhmen* a few years ſince to the Top, who publiſhed the following account thereof.

The *Pike* of *Teneriff* is thought not to have its equal in the World for height, its top being ſo much above the Clouds, that in clear weather it may be ſeen ſixty *Dutch* Leagues at Sea.

It cannot be aſcended but in *July* and *Auguſt*, lying all the other months covered with Snow, though upon this and the near adjacent Iſlands none is to be ſeen; It requires three days travel to come to the Top; The Merchants and other worthy

worthy Persons who undertook this Journey proceed thus. Having furnisht our selves with a Guide, Servants, and Horses to carry our Wine and Provision, we set forth from *Oratava* a Port Town in the Island of *Teneriff*, scituate on the north side, two mile distant from the main Sea, and travell'd from twelve at night till eight in the morning, by which time we got to the Top of the first Mountain toward the *Pico de Teraira*; there under a very large and conspicuous Pine-tree we took our Breakfast, Din'd, and refresht our selves till two in the Afternoon. Then we passed through many sandy ways, over many lofty Mountains, but naked and bare, and not covered with Pine Trees as our first nights passage was; this exposed us to excessive heat, till we arrived to the foot of the *Pico*, where we found divers huge Stones which seemed to have fallen from some upper part; About six in the evening we began to ascend up the *Pico*, but were scarce advanced a mile, when the way being no more passable for Horses, we left them with our Servants. In the ascent of one mile, some of our Company grew very faint and sick, disordered by Taxes, Vomitings and Aguish Distempers, our Horses hair standing up like Bristles, and calling for some of our Wine carried in small Barrels on an Horse, we found it so wonderfully cold, that we could not drink it till we had made a Fire to warm it; notwithstanding the Air was very calm and moderate, but when the Sun was set, it began to blow with such violence, and grew so cold, that taking up our lodging among the hollow Rocks, we were necessitated to keep Fires in the mouths of them all night.

About four in the morning we began to mount again, and being come another mile up, one of our Company fail'd and was able to proceed no further; Here began the *black Rock*; the rest of us pursued our Journey till we came to the *Sugar*

Loaf, where we began to travel again in a white Sand, being fitted with Shoes, whose ſingle Soles are made a Finger broader than the upper Leathers, to encounter this difficult paſſage; Having aſcended as far as the *black Rocks*, which lay all flat like a plain Floor, we climbed within a mile of the very Top of the *Pico*, and at laſt we attained the *Summit*, where we found no ſuch ſmoak as appeared a little below, but a continual perſpiration of a hot and ſulphurous vapour that made our Faces extreamly ſore; all this way we found no conſiderable alteration of the Air, and very little Wind, but on the Top it was ſo impetuous that we had much ado to ſtand againſt it whilſt we drank K *Charles* II. Health, and fired each of us a Gun. Here alſo we took our Dinner, but found that our ſtrong Waters had loſt their vertue, and were almoſt inſipid, while our Wine was more Brisk and Spirituous than before; The Top on which we ſtood being not above a yard broad is the Brink of a Pit called the *Caldera* which we judged to be a Musket-ſhot over, and near fourſcore yards deep in form of a Cone, hollow within like a Kettle, and covered over with ſmall looſe ſtones mixed with Sulphur and Sand, from among which iſſued divers Spiracles of Smoak and Heat, which being ſtirred with any thing puffs and makes a noiſe, and is ſo offenſive, that we were even ſuffocated with the ſudden riſing of Vapors upon removing one of theſe Stones, which were ſo hot as not eaſily to be handled; We deſcended not above four or five yards into the *Caldera* or Caldron becauſe of the Slipperineſs under foot, and the difficulty; but ſome have adventured to the bottom; Other matters obſervable we diſcovered none, beſides a clear ſort of *Sulphur* which lay like Salt upon the Stones; From this renowned *Pico* we could ſee the *Grand Canaries* fourteen Leagues diſtant, *Palma* eighteen, and *Gomera* ſeven, which interval of Sea ſeemed not much

much wider than the *Thames* about *London*, We discerned also the *Herro* being distant about twenty Leagues, and so to the utmost limits of the Sea much farther; As soon as the Sun appeared the shadow of the *Pico* seem'd to cover not only the whole Island and the *Grand Canaries* but the Sea to the very Horizon, where the Top of the *Sugar-Loaf* or *Pico* visibly appeared to turn up, and cast its shade into the Air it self, at which we were much surprized;

But the Sun was not far ascended when the Clouds began to rise so fast, as intercepted our Prospect both of the Sea and the whole Island, except the Tops only of the Subjacent Mountains which seemed to pierce them through; whether these Clouds do ever surmount the *Pico* we cannot say, but to such as are far below they seem sometimes to hang above it, or rather wrap themselves about it, constantly when the West Winds blow; this they call the Cap, and is an infallible prognostick of ensuing Storms; One of our Company who made this Journey again two years after, arriving at the Top of the *Pico* before day, and creeping under a great stone to Shrowd himself from the cold Air, after a little space found himself all wet, and perceived it to come from a perpetual trickling of the Water from the Rocks above him; Many excellent and exuberant Springs we found issuing from the Tops of most of the other mountains, gushing out in great Spouts almost as far as the huge Pine-tree we mentioned before; Having stay'd a while at the Top, we all descended the Sandy way till we came to the foot of the *Sugar-Loaf*, which being steep even almost to a perpendicular we soon passed, and here we met with a Cave about ten yards deep and fifteen broad, being in shape like an Oven or *Cupola*, having a hole at the Top near eight yards over; This we descended by a Rope that our Servants held fast on the Top, while with the

the other end being faſtned about our middles we ſwung our ſelves, till being over a Bank of Snow, we ſlid down, lighting upon it; we were forced to ſwing thus in the deſcent, becauſe in the midſt of the bottom of this Cave oppoſite to the overture at the Top is a round pit of Water like a Well, the ſurface whereof is about a yard lower, but as wide as the Mouth at Top, and about ſix Fathom deep; we ſuppoſed this Water was not a Spring, but diſſolved Snow blown in, or Water trickling through the Rocks; about the ſides of the Grott for ſome height there is Ice and Iſicles hanging down to the Snow.

But being quickly weary of this exceſſive cold place, and drawn up again, we continued our deſcent from the Mountains by the ſame Paſſage we went up the day before, and ſo about five in the Evening arrived at *Oratava* from whence we ſet forth; our faces were ſo red and ſore that to cool them we were forced to waſh and bath them in Whites of Eggs; The whole height of the *Pico* in perpendicular is vulgarly eſteemed to be two miles and an half. No Trees, Herbs nor Shrubs did we find in all the Paſſage, but Pines, and among the whiter Sinas a kind of Broom being a bu'hy Plant; It is the opinion of ſome ingenious Perſons who have lived twenty years upon the place, that the whole Iſland being a Soil mightily impregnated with Brimſtone, did in former times take fire, and blow up all or near all at the ſame time; and that many Mountains of huge Stones calcined and burnt, which appear all over this Iſland, eſpecially in the South-Weſt part of it, were caſt up and raiſed out of the Bowels of the Earth at the time of that general conflagration; and that the greateſt quantity of this *Sulphur* lying about the center of the Iſland raiſed up the *Pico* to that height at which it now is ſeen; which appears by the ſcituation of thoſe Rocks that lye three or four Miles round

round the bottom of the *Pico*, and in such order one above another almost to the *Sugar loaf* as it is called, as if the whole ground swelling and rising up together by the ascension of the Brimstone, the Torrents and Rivers of it did with a sudden eruption Roul and Tumble them down from the rest of the Rocks; especially to the South-West where from the Top of the *Pico* to the Sea-coast lye huge heaps of these burnt Rocks one under another, and there still remain the very tracks of the Brimstone Rivers as they ran over this Quarter of the Iland which hath so wasted the ground, beyond recovery, that nothing can be made to grow there but Broom.

A View of the Bay *of* Souldania *near the* Cape of Good Hope, *on the Coaſt of* Africa; *where the Ships of the Honourable* Eaſt-India-*Company uſed formerly to refreſh in their* Indian *Voyages. With an Account of the Natives, Birds, and Beaſts of that Countrey, now called* Cafaria, *and* Monomopata; *or the Countrey of the* Hottentots, *With ſome Accidents happening there.*

BEfore we arrive at the *Eaſt-Indies*, I cannot but divert once more to the Bay of *Souldania* lying in thirty four degrees and an half of South Latitude, about twelve Leagues ſhort of the *Cape of Good Hope*, in a ſweet Climate full of fragrant Herbs, which the Soil produceth of it ſelf, pleaſing to the ſenſe; Where the Honourable *Eaſt-India* Companies ſhips uſed formerly to refreſh, and arriving there very weak and feeble with that Sea diſeaſe the *Scurvey*, have often found very great relief; and it is obſervable if any be not too much overgone with this malady, as ſoon as they come to enjoy the freſh Air on any ſhore with freſh Water and freſh Victuals, they preſently recover; but if the Scurvey has overmuch prevail'd, they inſtantly dye as ſoon as they ſet their foot on Shore. Here is a moſt delicious Brook of ſweet Water ariſing out of a mighty Hill hard by, called for its form, *The Table*, neer which is another Hill exceeding high like a *Pyramid*, and called by *Europeans* the

Sugar-

Sugar-loaf; here are great ſtore of Cattel as little Cows, called by the barbarous Inhabitants *Boos*, and Sheep which they name *Baas*, who bear a ſhort, courſe, hairy Wooll, and ſeem to have been never ſhorn. Theſe *Boos* and *Baas* as they term them, were formerly bought in great plenty for ſmall quantities of Kettle-braſs, and Iron Hoops taken off our empty Cask, which for this long Voyage to the *Indies* are hoop't with Iron. Theſe Salvages had the Cattel we bought of them at very great Command, for with a call they would preſently run to them, and when they had ſold a Bullock to us for a little piece of Braſs, if we did not preſently knock him down, they would by the ſame call make the poor creature break from us, and run to them again, and then there was no getting them, but by giving more Braſs; thus they ſell the ſame beaſt two or three times, by the covetouſneſs and deceit of this brutiſh People. Of all Metals they love Braſs beſt, it may be for the rankneſs of the ſmell wearing great Rings thereof about their Arms, ſo that if you lay before them a piece of Gold worth 4*cs.* and a peice of Braſs worth Two pence, they will leave the Gold and take the Braſs; On this ſhoar are excellent ſmall Roots for Sallads, and ſtore of large fat Mullets.

This remote part of *Africa* is mountainous, and overun with Lyons, Tygers, Wolves, and many other Beaſts of Prey, which in the night diſcover themſelves by their noiſe and roaring; To the Teeth and Jaws of which cruel creatures the Natives here expoſe their old people, when they grow decrep t and troubleſome; laying them forth in ſome open place in the night, when the Wild Beaſts, and Lyons roar after their Prey. One poor Old wretch was thus expoſed when ſome *Engliſh* Ships were there, and by his pitiful cries diſcovered by our Court of Guard aſhoar, by whom he was delivered from Death; And they asking *Cooree* one

of

of the Natives why they did ſo, he replied, *It was their* Cuſtom when People had lived ſo long that they knew not what to do with them, thus to be rid of them; They ſaw in this Bay of *Souldania* many Whales, party-coloured Fowls and Oſtriches; The Soil about the Bay ſeems good, but the Sun ſhines not upon a People more Barbarous than thoſe which poſſeſs it, being rather Beaſts in the Skins of men, than Men in the Skins of Beaſts, for by their Ignorance, Habit, Language, Diet and other things they appear abſolutely brutiſh.

For generally all People as well Heathen as Chriſtian acknowledge the great God of Heaven and Earth, but they, as *Cooree* told us, own no God at all; Their ſpeech ſeems rather an inarticulate noiſe than a Language, like the clucking of Hens, or Gabling of Turkies, ſounding like the word Hott-en-tot, from whence they are ſo called. As they walk about, they make a ſtrange confuſed noiſe; if there be two, three, ten, twenty or more in company, they walk in rank one after another in ſmall paths they have made by going thus, as Cows do when they come home to the pail; or as Wild Geeſe flying in Ranks, make a noiſe, ſo theſe walking together gabble from the firſt to the laſt as if all ſpake and none anſwered; Their Habits are Sheep Skins undreſt thonged together, which cover their bodies to the middle, with a little flap tyed before them, being naked downward; when it is cold they put the Woolley, and when hot the Fleſhy ſide next their Body. Their Ornaments are Bullocks or Sheeps guts full of Excrements about their Necks; and when we bought their Cattel they would take, their Skins, Guts, and Garbage, which plentifully furniſh't them with that ſtinking attire; When they are hungry they ſit down and ſhaking ſome of that filthy pudding out of the Guts bow down their Mouths to their hands almoſt as low as their knees, and like hungry Dogs gnaw and eat the Raw Guts.

The

The Women are adorned, habited and dieted in the ſame manner, only they wear more about their lower parts than the men. They carry their ſucking Infants under their Skins upon their backs, and their Breaſts hanging down like Bagpipes, they put them up with their hands that they may ſuck them over their Shoulders; Both Sexes make coverings for their heads of Cow-dung mingled with a little ſtinking Greaſe, and beſmear their Faces therewith; which makes their Company inſufferable if they get the Wind of you; They eat rotten mouldy Biskets fit for nothing but the dunghill, yea they will devour what a hungry Dog in *England* would refuſe. A couple of them, had found on the Shoar a large peice of a dead Fiſh the Sea had caſt up, which ſtunk intolerably; they made a little fire with dry Cow-dung warm'd and then eat it, with as much appetite as an hungry man would feed upon a Savoury Diſh; which makes one believe they have but three ſenſes, wanting both ſmelling and taſting. Theſe Brutes devote themſelves to Idleneſs, for they neither ſpin nor dig; They are ſtreight and well limb'd, though not very Tall, their Faces are ill favoured, moſt of their Noſes flat, have little or no beard; the hair on their heads ſhort, black and curled; their Skins very tawny; ſwift they are of foot, and will throw Darts and ſhoot Arrows very dangerouſly.

In 1615 an *Eaſt-India* Ship returning thence, and arriving at this Harbor; when ſhe was ready to Sail, having two of theſe Salvages aboard, the Commander reſolv'd to bring them home with him, imagining that having learnt *Engliſh* here, they might diſcover ſomething of their Countrey to us; Theſe poor wretches thus carried away againſt their wills were much diſturbed; One of them meerly out of ſullenneſs, though he was very well uſed, died ſoon after they put to Sea; The other who called himſelf *Coree*, was brought to *London*, and kept Six Months

Months in Sir *Thomas Smiths* House Governor of the *East India*-Company, where he had good Diet, good Cloths, good Lodging, and all other fitting Accommodations; One would have thought that this wretch might have conceived his present, compared with his former Condition a Heaven upon Earth.

But all these things gave him no content, though to his good Entertainment he had galliantry added, having a Chain of Bright Brass, with Breast, Back and Headpeice of the same, and a Buckler all of Brass his beloved Metal, yet all this did not now please him, for never was any man more weary of ill Usage, than he was of Courtesies; being ever more desirous of returning to his Countrey; For he would lye on the ground and cry out very often in broken *English*, *Cooree home go*, *Souldania go*, *home go*. Not long after he was return'd home, and had no sooner set footing on his own shore but he threw away his Cloths, Linnen, with all his other covering, and instantly got his Sheep-Skins upon his back, guts about his Neck, and a perfum'd Cap of Cow-dung on his Head, and so returned *like a Dog to his vomit*, *and a Swine to his wallowing in the Mire*, without a Metaphor; After this Fellow was returned, the Natives were shy of us, for though they would come about us in great Companies when we arrived, yet three or four days before they thought we would depart not one was to be seen, fearing we would have dealt with them as with *Cooree*. But it had been well he had never seen *England*, for as he discovered nothing to us, so when he came home he told his Countreymen, that Brass was but a base and cheap Commodity in *England*; and we had never after such a free exchange of our Brass and Iron for their Cattel. I asked *Cooree*, who was their God; He lifting up his hands answered in bad *English*, *England* God, Great God; *Souldania* no God.

In

In 1614. Ten *Engliſhmen* being condemned to dye at the *Old Bayly London*, had their Execution reſpited by the intreaty of the *Eaſt-India* Merchants. upon condition they ſhould be all baniſhed to this place, that they might diſcover ſomewhat advantagious to Trade. One named *Duffeld* was that year redeemed from this ſad baniſhment by Sir *Thomas Row* Ambaſſador to the *Great Mogol*, and afterward brought back to *England* by that Noble Gentleman, and being intruſted by him, this ingrateful Villain ſtole ſome of his Plate and ran away; Another was likewiſe on the Voyage, but what became of him I know not. So that only eight were here left with Ammunition and Victual, and a ſmall Boat to carry them to a little uninhabited Iſland, in the Mouth of the *Bay* of *Souldania*, as a place of retreat and ſafety from the Natives on the Main; It is called *Penguin* Iſland, probably ſo named by ſome *Welſhman*, *Penguin* ſignifying a white head, there being many large Fowls with great Cole-Black Bodies and White Heads called *Penguins*.

The Chief Perſon left here was one *Croſs*, who call'd himſelf Captain; He was one of the Yeomen of the Guard to King *James* I. but having twice or thrice had his hand in the bloud of men ſlain in Duels, and being now condemn'd with the reſt, upon great ſuit made he was baniſhed hither with them; yet Divine Juſtice ſeem'd to perſue him, for being a ſtout man and abuſing the Natives, he was ſurprized by them who ſhot his Body ſo full of Arrows that he ſeemed all one wound; The other ſeven recovered their Boat, and got off the Continent toward the Iſland without much damage; but the Water running high, as ſoon as they were afhore their Boat was ſplit in peices; ſo they were forc't to continue in that miſerable place where neither Tree grew, nor any thing elſe to ſuſtain their lives, having no freſh Water but what the Showers left in

the

the holes of the Rocks; And ſo abounded with venemous Serpents that it was dangerous treading in the long Graſs; They had but a ſmall quantity of dry Bisket, their Bellies were hungry, and their ſleep unſafe, ſo that nothing could render their condition more unhappy; and yet theſe ſeven vile Wretches all lived to be made examples of Divine Juſtice. For after they had continued in this deſolate place five or ſix months, and were all grown almoſt mad with Famine, an *Engliſh* Ship came into that Road bound for *England*; Four of theſe ſeven growing impatient of an hours ſtay there, immediately after the Ship came in made a float of the Ruins of their ſpit Boat, and with ravell'd Boat Ropes faſtning as well as they could, all together, they got thereon, poizing it to the beſt advantage, hoping by the benefit of their Oars, and ſtrength of the Tide which ran quick toward the Ship to recover her; But it being toward Evening when they made this attempt, and not being diſcovered by the Ship which rid a good way up in the Bay, before they could come near her, the Tyde return'd and carried them back into the Sea, where they all were caſt away.

The day following the Ship ſent a Boat to the Iſland, which took theſe three yet ſurviving into her, who gave this account of their Fellows misfortune; But notwithſtanding all the ſufferings of theſe Miſcreants, yet they behaved themſelves ſo lewdly in the Ship, that they were often put in the Bilbows; At length the Ship arriving in the Downs ſhe had not been at Anchor three hours, when theſe Villains got aſhore, where they had not been above three hours but they committed a Robbery, and a few hours after were all apprehended for the Fact, and by the Lord Chief Juſtices ſpecial Warrant Executed as incorrigible Wretches upon their former Sentence, near *Sandwich* in *Kent*, where they committed the Crime. In 1615. Three other condemned

demned Persons were carried to be left in this place; but hearing of the ill success of their Predecessors, when the Ships were ready to depart and leave them on shore, they all fell on their Knees with tears in their Eyes before our Captain *Joseph*, beseeching him they might be Hanged rather than left there; It was a sad sight to behold three men in such a condition as to esteem Hanging a mercy; Our Commander say'd he had no Commission to Execute them, but to leave them there, and so he must do, and probably had done, but our fifth Ship the *Swan* staying a day or two after, took these poor men in.

Though the *English East-India* Company declined raising a Fort, or settling a Colony at the *Cape of Good Hope*, yet the *Dutch* have Built a Strong Fort there by the Sea side, against the Harbour, where the Governour lives. And about 300 paces distant on the West of the Fort is a small *Dutch* Town of about 60 Houses low, but well Built with Stone Walls, from a Quarry close by. The Countrey, for near an 100 Miles up, is pretty well setled with Farms, and yeilds good Crops of Wheat, Barley, Pease, &c. to the industrious *Dutch* Families, and also to a considerable number of *French* Protestants; some of whom, Bless God that their King hath banished them their Native Countrey; since they are now setled in a Land of Peace, plenty, and security. There are great quantities of Grapes, of which the *French* make excellent white wine, of a pale yellow colour but sweet, pleasant and strong. There are also Cows, Goats, Hogs, Horses, and Sheep very large and fat. Ducks, Geese, Hens and Turkeys are very numerous; So are Ostriches, who lay their Eggs in the Sand, one of which will very well suffice 2 men. They have plenty of several sorts of Fish; one not so big as a Herring of which they pickle great Quantities yearly, and send them to *Europe*.

On

On the backside of the Town towards the mountains the *Dutch East-India* Company have a large House, and a Garden, 3 mile long incompassed with a high Stone Wall; full of divers sorts of Herbs, Flowers, Roots, and Fruits; with spacious Gravel Walks and Arbours; watered with a Brook which descends from the Mountains and being cut into many Channells is conveyed into all parts of the Garden. This water is afterward in Pipes carried into the Sea so far, that a Longboat may come under the Pipe, which is raised to some height, and by turning a Cock will fill all the Casks with fresh water, with the greatest conveniency; and is the best Watering Place in the World. The Hedges that make the Walks of this Garden are very thick, and 9 or 10 foot high; They are kept neat and even by continual pruning; They keep each sort of Fruit by themselves, as Apples, Pears, Pomegranats, and abundance of Quinces, all which thrive well. The Roots and Garden-Herbs have also their distinct places, hedged in apart, which makes the whole extream pleasant and beautiful. Great numbers of *Negro* Slaves are continually weeding and working therein. All Strangers are allowed liberty to walk there, but not to tast of the fruit without leave.

The *Dutch* that live in the Town get well by the Ships that touch there. When the Men come ashoar to refresh themselves they must give 3*s* or a Dollar a day for their entertainment, tho' Bread and Flesh is as cheap here as in *England*. Besides, they buy good penniworths of several Commodities from Seamen, which they sell again to the Countrey Farmers at a dear rate; none of which live within 20 Miles of the Harbour. The high Tax that the Company lays upon drink makes it very dear. There are but 3 Houses in the Town that sell strong liquor; One, where they sell only Wine, and you must buy no where else but by stealth, the Vintner paying

ing a conſiderable price to the Company; So that you may ſometimes buy as much privately for 8*d.* as you give 18*d.* for there; but if the Perſon that ſold it be known, he is ruined. There is another Houſe for Beer, and Mum; and a Third ſells only Brandy and Tobacco. The Natives or *Hottentots* do likewiſe ſell Beef and Mutton privately at an under rate, which elſe muſt be bought only of the Companies Butchers; all others being prohibited buying of the *Hottentots*. And ſo we leave the *Cape of Good Hope*.

The Factories of the Honourable Eaſt-India-*Company in* Perſia. *With an Account of the Religion, Government, and other notable Remarks, in that Kingdom.*

Alſo the Life and Doctrines of Mahomet *the Grand Impoſtor.*

HAving clear'd our way let us now Sail in right toward the *Indies*, doubling firſt the *Cape of Good Hope*, and then paſſing by *Madagaſcar* called alſo St. *Lawrence*, one of the greateſt Iſland in the World, ſtored with all manner of Proviſions, but inhabited by a barbarous and Heathenish People yet ſtout, warlike and very numerous. Over againſt which on the Continent of *Africa* are *Zofala* and *Mozambique*, where the *Portugals* have got footing, and may be ſtrongly ſuppoſed to be the places whither *Solomon* ſent his Navy of Ships built at *Eziongebar*, which ſtood on the Banks of the *Red Sea* in *Arabia the Happy*, the Country of that famous Queen of the South, who hearing of his Wiſdom and Renown, took her Journey thence to viſit the Court of King *Solomon*; From that place

Solomon

Solomon ſent his Ships for Gold, and Silver, and Ivory, coaſting all along the *African* ſhore, the Art of Navigation being then unknown; And the Marriners ſteering without Chart or Compaſs, were neceſſitated to keep the Neighbouring Lands always in ſight, as doubtleſs they did, theſe places being ſtored with thoſe rich Commodities above other parts of *Africa*.

The *Portugals*, *Dutch* and *Engliſh*, diſcovered theſe Countries of *India* in the laſt Age; and have ſince ſetled themſelves by Forts and Caſtles there; The *Portugals* firſt brake the Ice, who in 1494. ſailing from *Lisbon* under *Vaſco de Gama*, doubled the *Cape of Good Hope*, and ſucceeded ſo well as to Conquer and Fortify ſeveral places in many Countreys of *Aſia* and the Iſlands thereof; In 1595. the *Dutch* ſet out a Fleet from *Amſterdam* to *India*, wherein they uſed ſuch extraordinary dexterity with their Cannon Law and Steel Arguments, that they made themſelves Maſters of 28 Forts and Caſtles, and of forty four or forty five Factories in a ſhort time.

In 1600. the *Engliſh* began their Diſcoveries under Sir *James Lancaſter* with four Ships, whoſe endeavours were ſo bleſt, and by the good Government of the Honourable *East-India*-Company proſpered ſo well, that they ſetled their Reſidence and Factories in twenty four ſeveral places of note, as at *Ormus* and *Jaſques* in the entrance of the *Perſian* Gulf under the *Perſian* Monarch; At *Cambaja*, *Surat*, *Agria* and other places in the *Great Mogols* Countrey; At *Maſlapatan*, *Armagon*, *Petipoly*, *Pattana*, *Siam*, and other places on the Coaſt of *Cormandel*, and the Continent of *Aſia*; At *Achin*, *Ticko*, *Jambo*, *Prianian*, on the Iſle of *Sumatra*; At *Bantam*, *Jacatra* and *Japarra* on the Iſland of *Java*; At *Socodana* and *Beniermaſa*, on the Iſland of *Borneo*; At *Macaſſar* in the Iſle of *Celebs*; At *Poleroon* on the Iſle of *Banda*; At *Firando* in *Japan*; And laſtly at *Amboina*,

Amhonio, *Hitto*, and other of the *Molucco's*, which they quietly enjoyed, till our covetous Neighbours deprived us of ſome of them, and others were deſerted on ſeveral accounts.

The honourable the *Eaſt-India* Company was incorporated in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, and hath been confirmed, with divers Immunities added to their Charter by all the ſucceeding Kings, ſo that now they have as ample Priviledges as any Company whatſoever; and are found beneficial to the Nation by the great Trade they drive in Importing ſo many rich Commodities from *India*, *Perſia*, and *Arabia*; They export from hence *Peices of Eight*, *Dollars*, *Broad cloaths*, *Perpetuana's*, *Gunpowder*, *Elephants Teeth*, *Lead*, *Amber*, *Looking-Glaſſes*, *Sizars*, *Knives*, *Beads*, *Bracelets*, *Feathers*, *Coral*, *Quickſilver*, *Vermillion*, *Allom*, *Brimſtone* and many others; For which they Import all ſorts of *Spices*, *Cotton-yarn*, *Callicoes*, *Pintadoes*, *Tamerinds*, *Sanders*, *Spikenard*, *Bezoar*, *Alloes*, *Mirrhe*, *Rubarb*, *Opium*, *Frankincenſe*, *Caſſia*, *Borax*, *Calamus*, *Mirabolans*, *Green Ginger*, *Sugars*, *Sugar Candy*, *Camphire*, *Sandal Wood*, *Benjamin*, *Muſk*, *Civet*, *Ambergreece*, *Rice*, *Indico*, *Silks* both Raw and Wrought; *Salt Petre*, *Precious Stones* of ſeveral ſorts, *Pearl*, *Mother of Pearl*, *Gold*, *Silver*, *Chriſtal*, *Cornelian Rings*, *Agats*, *Lacqure*, *Furrs*, *and Skins of Wild Beaſts*, *Porcelane Copper*, *China Roots*, *Tea*, *Sanguis Draconis*, *China* Wares of divers ſorts, with ſeveral other Commodities and Drugs.

Of Ispahan, *or* Spawhawn, *and* Gambroon *in the Kingdom of* Persia.

DEsigning to give some Account of *Persia*, wherein these Factories are setled, I shall begin with *Ispahan*. This is the Capital City of all *Persia*, and the Residence of the King, being in the Center of his Empire, scituate in a great Plain, which extends 3 ways, 15 or 20 Leagues, healthy and pleasant, beautified with stately Pallaces, delicious Gardens, magnificent Piazza's, and wealthy Bazars or Market-places; only the Streets are narrow and dark, to prevent the burning Rays of the Sun; and annoyed with Loads of Ordure and Filth. In the Summer dusty, and in the Winter dirty. In this City the *East-India* Company have a Factory, as also at *Bussora*.

Gambroon, or *Gomrow*, is a City of great Commerce, guarded with 2 Castles, wherein are planted 80 Brass Cannon. The Air is so hot and unwholsome, that no Stranger can live there above 3 or 4 Mouths in the Year, but retire to the Mountains 2 or 3 days Journey off. All Nations that Traffick upon the *Indian* Seas, and the Land Caravans, carry Commodities thither, and bring from thence Velvets, Raw Silk, and other Persian Goods. This City of *Gombroon*, where the English have a Factory, is risen upon the Ruins of *Ormus*, as you will hear, which besng once the Staple of the Eastern World, and where we once had a famous Factory, I shall give some account of it.

Ormus is an Island in the *Persian* Gulf, about 20 Miles in compass, Stony, and full of Rocks, and in a manner barren of all Necessaries, except Salt, where-

wherewith the very Rocks are covered, and of Salt Stone many Houſes built; So deſtitute of all things fitting for the Life of Man, that they had their Victuals, yea, the Water they drank from the adjoining Countreys; the Summer ſo hot, that the People reſt in Caves covered with Wood, and ſtand or ſit in Water up to the Chin, and have Loopholes in their Houſes to let in the Wind; yet in regard of the Scituation, it was one of the richeſt Empories in the World, the Wealth of *Perſia* and *India* being brought thither, and conveyed hence by Water to the River *Euphrates*, and ſo by Boats, or on Camels Backs to *Aleppo*, *Alexandria*, *Tripoly*, and thence diſperſed into all the Countries of the Mediterranean Sea; The only City was of the ſame name with the Iſland, founded 700 years ago by *Mahomet Danku*, deſcended from the Kings of *Saba* in *Arabia Felix*; who, with many Families of the *Sabeans*, paſſed over the Streights into *Carmenia*, and the Iſles adjoining, and liking the Scituation of this Iſland, built this City in it, which he called *Ormus*, or *Armuzium*, the name of the Promontory wherein it lies; It was ſeated at one end of the Iſle, about 2 Miles in compaſs, well built, with a fair Market place, ſome Churches, and a well fortified Caſtle, furniſhed for a Siege; by reaſon of its wealth and reſort of Merchants, grown to ſuch eſteem that it gave occaſion to this diſtich.

Si terrarum Orbis quæqua patet Annulus eſſet,
Illius Ormuſium *Gemma decuſque foret,*
Were all the World a Ring, this Iſle alone
Might of that Ring be thought to be the Stone.

It was firſt under its own King, whoſe Dominion extended alſo to ſome part of the Continent on either ſide, and over all the reſt of the Iſlands within the Gulf; His revenue was of no great yearly

lue, till the coming of the *Portugals* thither, by whom it was diſcovered under the Conduct of *Albukerque*, in 1509. Who having fortified ſome part of it for their own defence, made it the Staple of Trade for *Indian* Merchandize, which ſo inricht the ſame, that the Revenues of thoſe Kings (though Vaſſals and Tributaries to the *Portugals*) amounted to an Hundred and Forty Thouſand Seriffs yearly; In this flouriſhing ſtate it ſtood till 1622. when *Abbas* the Sultan of *Perſia* having received ſome affronts from the *Portugueſs*, or deſirous to remove the Trade from *Ormus* to ſome Port of his own, gave Order to *Emangoli Chan* the Duke of *Shiras* to beſiege it with Fifteen Thouſand Men; Who deſpairing of prevailing by his Land Forces only, furniſhed himſelf with Ships and Cannon of ſome *Engliſh* Merchants, to whom he promiſed many things which he never performed; For being once Maſter of the City, he utterly deſtroyed it, removing the Canon to *Lar*, the Wealth thereof to his own Treaſury at *Shiras*, and the Materials of the Houſes to *Gombroon*; the *Portugueſs* and Chriſtian Natives, paſſing over to *Muskat* in *Arabia Felix*; Since which though the *Engliſh* Captains that ventured in it were diſappointed of the Rewards they expected, yet ſo much Honour hath been given by the King of *Perſia* to the *Engliſh* Nation, that the Agent, who reſides at *Gombroon*, takes Cuſtom of all Strangers who Traffick thither.

The Religion of the Persians. *With the Life and Doctrines of* Mahomet *the Grand Impostor.*

THE *Persians* are generally *Mahometans* of the *Sophian* Sect, and the difference and hatred is so great between them and the *Turks*, though both own *Mahomet* for their Law-giver, that they are absolutely irreconcileable. Now because this horrible Impostor has infatuated so great a part of the World with his blasphemous Dotages, I will here give a breif Account of his Life, and also of his Doctrine, as it is comprehended in his *Holy Book*, as they call it, or the *Alcoran*

Mahomet, the Son of *Abdalla*, an Idolatrous *Pagan*, was born after his Fathers death, at *Jathrip*, an obscure Village of *Arabia Fœlix*; but now become a City called *Medina Talnahi*, or the Town of the Prophet, to which a multitude of *Mahometans* go in Pilgrimage every Year. His Mother, named *Hemina*, was a perverse Jewess both by Birth and Religion, who dying when he was but 2 Years old, left him to the care of his Uncle *Abdal Mutalib*. He, unable to give him any other Education than the Irreligion and Ignorance of his Countrey afforded him, sold him at 10 Years of Age to the *Ishmaelites*, after the barbarous Customs of the *Arabians*; who exposing him to Sale in the open Market, he was bought by one *Abdal* a wealthy Merchant; By him he was imployed as a Slave in all Servile Offices, till observing his great Wit, and fitness for better Services, he at last used him as his Factor, sending him with his Camels and Loads of Merchandize into *Syria*, *Persia*, *Egypt*, and

other places, wherein he behaved himself with such dexterity that he much increased his Masters Wealth, and his own Estimation; Of Person he is said to be low, and withal Scald-headed, but otherwise comely, and of good aspect; Much troubled with the Falling sickness, which Infirmity he made good use of afterward, affirming those Fits were nothing but heavenly Raptures in which he conversed with the Angel *Gabriel*; He is likewise said to have been well Skill'd in Magick, by which he taught a white Pigeon to feed at his Ear, which he declared was the Holy Ghost, by whom he was instructed in the Law he was to publish; but this not till afterwards; By Sorcerie, comelinesse of Person, and the great knowledge he had in his Masters business, he gained so far on the Affections of his Mistris, that upon the death of *Abdal* she made him her Husband.

Possessed of all his Masters Wealth, he affected Ease, and being till then of no Religion, or at least a Pagan, he began to hearken to *Sergius* a *Nestorian* Monk, who flying out of *Syria* for fear of punishment (the Heresies of *Nestorius* being newly both revived and censured) came into *Arabia*, where he found Entertainment in the House of *Mahomet*; By his perswasions, who found him a fit Instrument for the Devil to work on, he began to entertain thoughts of hammering out a new Religion which might unite all Parties in some common Principles, and bring the *Christians*, *Jews* and *Gentiles*, into which the World was then divided, under one Profession; Resolv'd on this, he retir'd to a Cave not far from *Mecca*, as if he there attended only Contemplation; *Sergius* in the mean time Trumpeting in the Ears of the People both his Parts and Piety; who being thus prepared to behold the Pageant, out comes the principal Actor, with some parts of his *Alcoran*, pleasing enough to sensual Minds, which he professed to have received from

from the Angel *Gabriel*; And finding that this edified to his Expectation, he next proclaimed Liberty to all Slaves and Servants, as a thing commanded him by God, by whom the natural Liberty of Mankind was moſt dearly tendred; which drew to him ſuch a Rabble of unruly People, that without Fear or Oppoſition he diſperſed his Doctrines, reducing them at laſt to a Book, or Method. The Book of this Religion he calleth the *Alcoran*, or *Colleſtion of Precepts*, the Original whereof they feign is written on a Table kept in Heaven, and the Copy brought to *Mahomet* by the Angel *Gabriel*. A Book ſo highly reverenced by the *Mahometans*, that they write upon the Cover of it, *Let none touch this but he that is clean.* The Body of it, as it now ſtandeth, was Compoſed by *Oſman*, the fourth *Caliph* or Governour; who ſeeing the *Saracens* daily inclining to divers Hereſies by reaſon of ſome falſe Copies of *Mahomet*'s Law, and that the Empire, by the ſame means, was likely to fall into civil diſſention, by the help of his Wife, who was *Mahomet*'s Daughter, he got a ſight of all *Mahomet*'s Papers, which he reduced into four Volumes, and divided it into 124 Chapters; commanding expreſly, upon pain of death, that that Book, and that only ſhould be received as Canonical through his Dominions; The whole body of it being only a Gloſs and Expoſition on Eight of the Commandments.

Firſt, *Every one ought to believe, that God is a great God, and one only God, and* Mahomet *is his Prophet.* They hold *Abraham* to be the Friend of God, *Moſes* the Meſſenger of God, and Chriſt the Breath of God, whom they deny to be conceived of the Holy Ghoſt, affirming, that the Virgin *Mary* grew with Child of him by ſmelling to a Roſe, and was delivered of him at her Breaſts; They deny the Miſtery of the Trinity, but puniſh ſuch as ſpeak againſt Chriſt, whoſe Religion was not, ſay they, taken away, but amended by *Mahomet*, and

whoever in his Pilgrimage to *Mecca* doth not visit the Sepulchre of Christ either going or coming is reputed not to have merited or bettered himself by his Journey.

2. *Every Man must Marry to increase the Disciples of* Mahomet. Four Wives he allows to every Man, and as many Concubines as he will, between whom the Husband makes no difference either in Affection or Apparel, but that the first Wife only enjoys his Sabbath days Benevolence; The Women are not admitted while alive into their Churches, nor after death into Paradise; And whereas in most other Countries Fathers give some Portions with their Daughters, the *Mahometans* give Money for their Wives, which being once paid, the Contract is Registred in the *Cadies* Book, aud this is all their formality of Marriage.

3. *Every one must give of his Wealth to the Poor.* Hence some buy Slaves and set them free, others buy Birds and let them fly; They use commonly to release Prisoners and Bond-slaves; To build Caves or Lodgings in the ways for relief of Passengers; Repair Bridges and mend High-ways; But their most ordinary Alms consists in Sacrifices of Sheep and Oxen, which, when the Solemnity is perform'd, they distribute amongst the Poor, to whom also on the first Day of every Year, they are bound to give the Tyth or Tenth part of their Profits the Year past, so that there are scarce any Beggars among them.

4. *Every one must make his Prayers five times a Day.* When they pray they turn their Bodies towards *Mecca*, but their Faces sometimes one way, and sometimes another, believing that *Mahomet* shall come behind them while at their Devotions. The first time is an hour before Sun-rising, the second at Noon-day, the third at three a Clock Afternoon, the fourth at Sun-setting, the fifth and last before they go to sleep; At all these times the Cryers

Cryers bawl in the Steeples (for the *Turks* and *Saracens* have no Bells) for the People to come to Church, and ſuch as cannot, muſt, when they hear the Voice of the Cryers, fall down in the place where they are, do their Devotions, and kiſs the Ground thrice.

4. *Every one muſt keep a Lent one month in a Year.* This Lent is called *Ramazan*, in which they ſuppoſe the *Alcoran* was given to *Mahomet* by the Angel *Gabriel.* This Faſt is only in the day time, their Law allowing them to be as Frolick in the Night as they pleaſe; ſo they abſtain from Wine and Swines Fleſh, which is prohibited in their Law at all times, but never ſo ſtrictly abſtained from as in Lent.

6. *Be obedient to thy Parents.* Which Law is moſt neglected of any in all the *Alcoran*, never any Children being generally ſo unnatural as the *Turkiſh.*

7. *Thou ſhalt not Kill.* This they keep inviolate amongſt themſelves, but the poor Chriſtians are ſure to feel their Fury. And as if by this Law the actual ſhedding of blood only were prohibited, they have invented Puniſhments for their Offenders worſe than death. As firſt the Strappado which is hanging them by the Arms drawn backward, and then drawn up on high, and letting down again with a violent ſwing which unjointeth all their Back and Arms. Secondly, They ſometimes hoiſe up their Heels, and with a great Cudgel give them three or four hundred blows on the ſoles of their Feet. Thirdly, It is ordinary to draw them naked up to the top of a Gibbet or Tower full of Hooks, and cutting the Ropes to let them fall down again, and by the way they are caught by ſome of the Hooks, where they commonly hang till they die for Hunger.

8. *Do*

8. *Do unto others as thou wouldst be done unto thy self.*

To those that keep these Laws he promiseth Paradise, a place of all Delights, adorn'd with flowry Fields, water'd with Chrystalline Rivers, beautified with Trees of Gold, under whose cool shade they shall spend their time with amorous Virgins, whose Mansions shall not be far distant. The Men shall never exceed the Age of Thirty, nor the Women of Fifteen, and those to have their Virginities renew'd as oft as lost. *Friday* he ordained to be their Sabbath, partly to distinguish his Followers from the *Jews* and *Christians*, who solemnize the 2 days ensuing; but principally because he was on that day proclaimed King, or Emperor, and so accordingly created; Wine and Swines Flesh are the principal things forbidden by the *Alcoran*, from the last whereof they all unanimously refrain, but on the first they are so besotted, that when they come at it they seldom go home again unled; insomuch that all the Wines in *Constantinople* have been thrown about the Streets, and death made the Penalty for any who shall presume to bring any more into the City; *Mahomet* taught them, that every one should be saved by his own Religion, except those who revolt from the *Alcoran* to another Law; But so that under the Notion of Religion he means only such as worship the One and only God, excluding thereby the Old Gentile Idolaters from the hope of Salvation. He likewise taught, that at the end of the World all Men who professed any such Religion should go into Paradise, the *Jews* under the Banner of *Moses*, the *Christians* under the Banner of *Christ*, and the *Saracens* under the Banner of *Mahomet*. They compel no Man therefore to abjure the Faith wherein he was born, but secretly commend and approve such as are zealous in their own Religion, yet counting it a great Honour to have daily new Proselites, they allure them

them with hopes of Freedom and Preferment, which with many are too prevailing Motives to cause them to renounce their Christian Profession; Hence some infer, it is better for a Man that desires his Liberty, to live in these Countries than in some others, since he is never molested if he meddle not with their Law, their Women, or their Slaves.

Their Opinions of the end of the World are very rediculous, as that at the Winding of an Horn, not all Flesh only, but the Angels themselves shall dye; That the Earth with an Earthquake shall be kneaded together like a lump of Dough; That a second blast of the same Horn shall, after forty days, restore all again; That *Cain* shall be the Captain or Ring-leader of the Damned, who shall have the Faces of Dogs and Swine; That they shall pass over the Bridge of Justice laden with their sins in Satchels; That the greater Sinners shall fall into Hell, the lesser into Purgatory only, with a thousand the like Fopperies, needless to relate, which may be found in the *Alcoran*; a thing so full of Tautologies, Incoherences, and gross Absurdities of so impure and carnal a mixture, that whoever is taken with it must abandon his natural Reason, if Force, Ambition, or want of Christian Education, do not induce him to imbrace it. For if we seriously consider the Causes of the deplorable increase and long continuance of this Religion, we shall find them to be chiefly these. 1. The greatness of the Victories obtained by the *Saracens*, who easily compell'd the conquered Nations to receive their Law. 2. The great Zeal and Diligence of the *Arabians* themselves, who being a numerous People, and much given to Merchandize, have possessed themselves of all the Sea-coasts of *Africk* from the Streights of *Babel Mandel* almost to the *Cape of Good Hope*; of all the Islands in those Seas, and of many Factories and good Towns on the Coast of *India*, in all which they have setled their Reli-

Religion alſo, as a thing inſeparable from their Nation. 3. A peremptory Reſtraint of all Diſputations in any point of Religion whatſoever. 4. The ſuppreſſing Philoſophy, and the ſtudy of Humane Sciences, the light whereof might eaſily detect the groſneſs of their Superſtitions. 5. The ſenſual liberty allowed of having variety of Wives, and as many Concubines as they are able to keep. 6. The promiſe of the like ſenſual pleaſures in the other World, with which a Mind not illuminated with the Spirit of God, is generally more affected, than with the ſpeculative hope of a future Happineſs. 7. The forbidding Printing and Printed Books, whereby People might perceive the truth and purity of the Chriſtian Faith, with the Falſhood and Impurity of the Law of *Mohomet*. Yet had not theſe laſt been ſufficient to induce the belief of ſuch Abſurdities if the firſt had not opened and prepared the way.

For force of Arms was really the moſt prevailing Argument by which *Mahomet* himſelf confirmed, and his Succeſſors ſince have propogated and diſperſed his Doctrine; Who being ſtrengthned by that Raſcal Rabble which reſorted to him, he aſſaults *Medina*, pretending a quarrel to the *Jews*, who had there a Synagogue, He was repulſed at firſt with loſs of Men and a Wound in his Face, by which ſome of his foreteeth were beaten out, and was there likely to have ended his New Religion, but recovered by his Soldiers for further Miſchief. At the next onſet he prevail'd, the Battel being fought near a place called *Bedez*, ſcituate betwixt *Mecca* and *Medina*, frequently mentioned in the *Alcoran*. After which Fight he took the City, converting the Synagogue to a Temple for their own Impieties; the News hereof ſo ſtartled the Nobility of *Mecca*, that they armed all their Powers againſt him, and ſucceeded ſo well in the beginning of the War, that they drove him forcibly from their

their Territories; which yet not long after he again subdued, and made his chief Residence at *Mecca*. From that his flight the *Saracens* compute their Years, (as we from Christ's Nativity) which they call the *Hegira*, and begins about the Year of our Lord 617. so termed from an *Arabick* word that signifies, *The Persecution raised about Religion.* It happened about this time that the *Saracens* revolting from *Heraclius* the Eastern Emperor joined themselves to *Mahomet*, being exasperated by *Julian the Apostate*, whom they served in his Wars against the *Persians*, for telling them upon demanding their Pay, *That he had greater store of Steel than Gold.* But they then wanted a Head to resort to. Now serving *Heraclius* in the same War, they were used by his Officers in the same ill manner, for asking their Pay, the Treasurer of the Army made them this churlish Answer, *There is scarce Money enough to pay the* Roman *and* Grecian *Soldiers, and why must these Dogs be so importunate for their Wages?* Provoked herewith, and hearing the Fame of *Mahomet*, they joined him, who strengthned by them, and the coming in of the rest of their Countrey-men, he soon brought all *Arabia* under his subjection; and having defeated the Emperors Forces sent against him, he conquered some parts of *Syria* and *Egypt*, and returning to *Mecca* there died Frantick and distempered, in the 70 Year of his Age, and 23 of his Impostures, of which he spent thirteen at *Medina*, and the rest at *Mecca*. His dead Body being kept four days in expectation of a Resurrection, which he promised to perform at the end of three, grown full of stench and putrefaction, was carried to *Medina*, and there interred. His Successors, out of wicked and worldly Policy, keeping up the reputation of that Religion after his decease, which they scorned and derided in his life, calling themselves *Caliphs*, or Vicar Generals to him their Prophet.

Thus

Thus dyed *Mahomet* the *Perſian* and *Turkiſh* Prophet, *Haraclius* being Emperor of *Conſtantinople*, *Sadinion* Biſhop of *Rome*, *Clotaire* K. of *France*, *Viteric* K. of *Spain*, and *Ecbald* K. of *England*, about 630 Years after our Savious Birth. He was, as himſelf confeſſed, altogether Unlearned, and tho' naturally Subtile and Witty, yet often puzzled to invent Miracles to confirm the deluded *Arabians* in their vain Belief. For he contidually Preaching to them, that God ſent him to confirm his Law by force of Arms, the People earneſtly demanded ſome Sign of his Miſſion; ſo he was conſtrained to amuſe them with the ſtory of a Voyage which he made to Heaven, to this effect.

That the Angel *Gabriel* with 70 pair of Wings came to him by Night, as he was in Bed with his Wife, ſaying, *That God had ſent for him.* He going down with this Angel, found at his Door an Heterogeneous Beaſt, called *Elboracb*, half Aſs, half Mule, but much ſwifter than either; for it would go as far at one ſtep as the moſt quick-ſighted Man could ſee. This Beaſt (or *Mahumetan*) would not let *Mahomet* mount him, unleſs he would firſt promiſe to pray for him, which the charitable Prophet did; and was then, in the twinkling of an Eye, brought by him to *Jeruſalem*; where the Angel *Gabriel* tyed the Beaſt with his Girdle to a Rock; and taking *Mahomet* on his ſhoulders, carried him to Heaven Gate. They knockt, and the Porter underſtanding *Mahomet* to be there, inſtantly opened, and bid him welcome. In the firſt Heavens he ſaw Angels of divers and monſtrous ſhapes; ſome compoſed of Fire and Snow; others of Fire alone, every one of a different Form. Among the reſt, one with the Head of a Cock, whoſe Feet trod upon one Heaven, and his Head toucht another; each Heaven being ſo far diſtant, that it was a Journey of 500 Years to paſs from one to the other; and when this Cock Crows, which it ſeems

is

is his language, all the Cocks upon the Earth Crow likewiſe. This Angel conveyed him to another, he to a third, and ſo from one to another, till at length he came to the Heaven where God himſelf was; who courteouſly received him, asking how his people did and whether they received his Law. God then familiarly lay'd his hand upon his Shoulder, which was ſo cold that it peirced the marrow of his back bone. He was ſoon diſmiſt, God telling him only how often in a day his Diſciples ſhould make their Prayers; which were ſo many that in his return to the fourth Heaven, *Moſes* met him, adviſing him to go back, and intreat God that fewer prayers might ſerve his turn, ſince his Followers were not able to ſay ſo many; ſo at length the number was reduced to five. He then went back to his *Elborach*, which in a moment brought him home to his houſe in *Mecca*, where he went to bed again to his wife; ſhe not once dreaming her husband would leave Heaven for her company, or imagining he had been there; all this he performed in the tenth part of a night.

The *Turks* do ſtill believe this Romantick ſtory for truth, but the *Arabians* at that time, requiring him to aſcend again to Heaven in their view, he unwilling to take ſo long a Journey only replyed, Praiſed be God that I am a Man, and an Apoſtle. On the Seal which he uſed was ingraven, *Mahomet* the Meſſenger of God. He had ſeveral ſlights to deceive his Followers, performed either by Art or Witchcraft. Once an Ox bronght him a Chapter of the *Alcoran* upon his Horns in a full Aſſembly. Another time being at dinner with one that was his pretended freind, who yet deſigned to poyſon him, and a Shoulder of Mutton being brought to Table, he pretended the meat ſpoke, and forbid him to eat of it, tho' none but himſelf heard it among a great Company; however he permitted one of his deareſt freinds to eat, and dye, poyſoned therewith.

therewith. Other vain Miracles he publiſhed, as that the Trees bowed to him, (tho' only ſhaken by a ſudden guſt of wind) the Wolves howled, and the Aſſes brayed to him, all in their ſeveral Languages deſiring his Prayers, which he being a Prophet underſtanding, as religiouſly performed. He often declared that God gave him Commiſſion to fulfil his own deſires in all things, and in his *Alcoran* writes, that he thus ſpake to him, O Prophet! it is permitted thee to lye with all Women that are given thee, or which thou doſt purchaſe; thy Aunts, or kindred, and all other good Women that freely deſire thy Company, and this is lawful for thee alone. Thus he pretended Religion for fulfilling his inordinate Luſts, in which it is ſay'd he equalled his ſtrength to that of 40 men.

The day of his Death was no leſs prodigious then the courſe of his life, a Comet reſembling a Sword, appearing at high noon, pointing from South to North, and continued in the ſight of all for thirty days together, which the Wiſe men of that Age concluded to be a Preſage of the fatal riſeing and grandeur of the *Arabian* Empire. *Haly* was aſtoniſht at his diſtemper, and the high frenzy wherein he dyed, eſteeming it no divine quality in a Prophet and a Redeemer (as he called himſelf) of ſo many People. He derided his preſumption, yet carefully concealed the manner of his death, being willing to promote his Law, that ſo he might inherite his power and Empire.

For near 800 Years after his deceaſe the *Arabians*, *Saracens*, *Turks* and *Perſians* continued in the *Mahometan* Faith without any diviſions. But in 1482. there happened this memorable alteration of Religion and State in *Perſia*.

Mahomet the Lawgiver of the *Saracens* by his laſt Will bequeathed to his Coſen *Hali* (who was alſo the Husband of his Daughter *Fatime*) all his Eſtate with the Title of *Caliph*; but *Abubezar*, *Haumar* and

and *Oſman*, 3 powerful men of *Arabia*, and great Aſſiſtants to *Mahomet*, ſucceeded one another in that dignity. After their Death *Hali* hoped to obtain the Government which had ſo long been detained from him. But *Muavias*, a valiant Souldier advanced himſelf, and to remove all future pretenſions, he ſlew *Hali*, with his Son *Oſſan*, and eleven of *Oſſans* Sons; but *Muſa Cereſin* the twelfth Son made his eſcape; From this *Muſa* one *Guine Sophie* derived his Pedigree in 1360. And conſidering that there had been no Caliphs for many Years paſt, he began to contrive the reviving and eſtabliſhing that Honourable Dignity in his own Family. He dying in the midſt of his Projects, left the proſecution of them to his Son *Aider Sophie*, who being a man of great induſtry, ſanctity, and power; and ſtrenghtned with the love, and real affection of his people, *Uſſan Caſſanes* Prince of the *Armenians* gave him his Daughter to Wife. But *Jacup* the Son and ſucceſſor of *Uſſan* after his fathers Death, envying the glory of *Aider Sophie*, and fearing his power, cauſed him to be ſlain, and delivered his 2 Sons which he had by *Jacups* Siſter, named *Iſhmael* and *Solyman*, to *Amazor* one of his Captains to ſecure them in priſon. *Amazor* being of a generous temper, afforded them not only liberty, but gave them ingenuous education.

Afterward *Iſmael* the eldeſt, a Gentleman of promiſing hopes, undertook to revenge the Death of his Father, which he likewiſe performed, ſlaying *Jacup* and his Son *Elvan*. After this Victory *Iſmael* being crowned King, or *Sophie*, or *Shaa* of *Perſia*, he altered the form of Religion there, declaring *Hali* and himſelf to be the only true Succeſſors of *Mahomet* the Prophet, and condemning *Abubezer*, *Haumar* and *Osman*, with the *Turks* their Abettors and Followers, as Uſurpers, Rebels and Schiſmaticks; and ordered all Books to be Burnt, and all Monuments to be defaced that mentioned any thing

thing in honour of thoſe 3 Caliphs. This difference in Religion hath created ſo mortal an averſion in them to each other, that the *Turks* hold it more meritorious to kill one *Perſian* than 70 Chriſtians.

The City of *Medina* where *Mahomet* lyes buried is in *Arabia*, 3 days Journey from the Red Sea. His Tomb is incloſed within an Iron Grate, and covered with green Velvet, which is every year made New and ſent by the Grand Seignior; the old one being by the Preiſts cut into ſmall peices and ſold at great Rates, as Reliques to the Pilgrims. In the Temple where this Tomb is placed, there are ſay'd to be 3000 Lamps of Gold and Silver, wherein is Balſome, and other rich odours, ointments and oils, continually kept burning. They would impoſe it for a Miracle that this Tomb ſhould hang in the Air by means of Loadſtones, but beſides that there is no ſuch thing, for it ſtands on the Floor, were it true, there were no ſuch wonder in it. For *Democrates* the *Athenian* by order of *Ptolomy* K. of *Egypt*, undertook to make the Statue of *Arſinoe* all of Iron, and to hang in the Air. And in the Temple of *Serapis* in *Alexandria*, there was an Iron Sun that hung in the Air by the force of a Loadſtone, being a rare peice of Workmanſhip.

The Turks make a Pilgrimage to this Tomb, and all true Muſſelmen are obliged once in their Lives, at leaſt, to go thither. To this purpoſe I will relate the following Story, from a late Traveller into *Turkey*. A *Mahumitan* having, in obedience to a Religious Vow, undertaken this Journey, and being of the Opinion of the reſt of his fellow Travellers (or the Caravan, as it is called) that they ſhould meet with Water at a certain Well or Ciſtern upon the Road, had made uſe of the beſt part of their Proviſion, as the reſt had done, upon the Ceremony of the Abdeſt or Ablution, which is their waſhing themſelves before their Devotions, for they waſh the beſt part of the Head and Neck;

their

their Arms up to the Elbows, their Feet, the end of the Priapus, and the Posterior Orifice. And for this Reason they never erect any Mosquee, or Church, without planting Fountains round about it, for they firmly believe, that their Prayers put up without these Washings, and in a state of Impurity, would rather draw down the Wrath of Heaven upon them than procure the blessings of God. And indeed these severe Commands of washing so often, are very troublesome, as well to those that live in dry places far from Water, as others in the Northern cold Climates; so that several *Turks* could wish heartily, that they might be permitted to change their Religion, which ties them to so many inconvenient slabberings.

When these Pilgrims came to the Cistern where they hoped to be supplyed, they found the Water dryed up by the heat of the Sun. They were extreamly concerned thereat, finding themselves in the midst of the Sands, Deserts, and heats of *Arabia*. They knew not what course to take in that extremity of drowth which tormented them with Impatience; nor had many of them Money to buy Water of those who had been more provident, and indeed had not much to spare. Our poor *Mahumetan* found himself reduced to endure a scorching drouth, and ready to be buried alive in the stifling Clouds of Sand which the Wind raises in that miserable Road. inspired him with more Execrations against *Mahomet* and his accursed Errors, tren the most zealous of the Eastern Christians could have invented for him. He said, 'He did not wish the 'Devil had taken *Mahomet*, for he did not believe 'him so unjust as to let that Impostor escape his 'Claws, who being the only cause of the death of 'so many Millions of people as perished in going 'to his Tomb, justly deserved as many deaths in 'Hell as he had caused poor Creatures to suffer tor-'ments in this infamous cruel Pilgrimage; But he 'wisht

'wiſht with all his heart, That Heaven had Thun-
'derſtruck from above, and that Hell had then
'ſwallowed in Flames the firſt contrives of that
'accurſed *Alcoran*, and the unfortunate Propogators
'of the Law of *Mahomet*, or that he himſelf had
'been born a Chriſtian.

Some Chriſtians in the Company were much ſurprized to hear a *Mahometan* thus blaſpheme his own Religion, but they were told, That this Perſon was of a Sect who were neither *Turks* nor *Chriſtians*, but a ſort of *Mahumetan* Heretics.

When a *Mahumetan* has purified himſelf, he goes into the Church with his Eyes fixt upon the Ground, and barefoot. To which end the Eaſtern People have Shoes, or Slippers, of Goats Skins dyed Yellow, Red, Violet, or Black, but none of them may wear them Green in the *Turkiſh* Dominions, this being the ſacred colour which *Mahomet* ſo much affected; only their Emirs wear a Green Bonnet, which they put on with great reverence on their Heads; and is a mark of their being allied to their Great Prophet and Legiſlator.

But this is not regarded in *Perſia*. as we may find by the following Story. *Sha Abbas*, the renowned K. of *Perſia*, was the moſt accompliſhed Prince in all the Eaſt. It happened that a *Turkiſh* Ambaſſador one time at his Court, being much concerned to ſee *Chriſtians* as well as *Mahometans* wearing green Shoes and Trowſes over all *Perſia*, He, in the name of his Maſter, required the King to forbid his Subjects any longer to prophane a Colour which all true *Mahometans* ought to have a greater Veneration for. That the King knew very well, that it being the Prophets peculiar Colour, it did not become the happy obſervers of his Law, to cover any part of the Body therewith, but only the Head; or at leaſt the more decent part of the Body above the Waſt; it being an inſupportable Comtempt to trample under Foot a Colour ſo ſacred, as his Subjects

jects not only did, but also the *Giaurs*, or *Christians*, the *Jews*, and all other Infidels, and impure Nations in his Dominions. *Sha Abbas* perceived the folly of this Discourse, and so resolved to make a Jest of it. He made shew of consenting to the Grand-Seigniors desire, and promised the Ambassador that he would take Order his Subjects should no longer prophane the Prophets Colour, hoping the Grand Seignior would issue out the same Orders over his Dominions. 'For, said the King, your 'Master beholds every day a greater prophanation 'of that Colour, and yet lets it go unpunished. 'My Subjects only wear the Colour dead upon 'their Shoes and Trowses, but all the Beasts in '*Turkey* dung without any Penalty upon the Grass, 'which is the living Colour that *Mahomet* lov d. 'Therefore if he will prohibit all the Beasts in his 'Empire from defiling the green Grass with their 'Excrements, which they do continually, then 'will I take care that my Subjects shall wear green 'no longer. The Ambassador finding the Emperor did but deride his Folly, withdrew silently from the Presence, and left the *Persians* to their own liberty.

This washing and cleanliness of the *Mahometans* has occasion'd the building of several necessary Houses (which they call *The Houses of Shame*) for publick conveniency, which are kept very sweet, having a Cock to turn and take away all ill smells; so that you shall never see in all the East, the Walls of their Churches stain'd with Urine or Excrements, as in our parts of the World; Nor is any one prejudiced in his Health by retaining his nrtural Evacuations for want of conveniency.

I never heard so many Invectives (saith a *French* Gentleman) as were uttered upon this account by a *Turk* at *Constantinople*, who had travelled to *Marseilles*, and thence to *Paris*. He being in *France*, used, according to the custom of his Coun-

Countrey, to eat great plenty of Fruits, Salads, and, among the reſt, Cucumbers half ripe, Stalks and all; a Diet enough to break a *French* Horſes Belly, yet much admired by the Eaſtern People, whoſe Digeſtion tames it well enough. This *Mahometan* ſaid, He found it hotter in *Paris*, during the heat of Summer, than at *Damaſco* in *Syria*, tho' it lye 15 Degrees more to the South; ſo, to cool himſelf, he reſolv'd to eat a great Diſh of Milk and Cucumbers, and ſo to walk about half a Mile off where he had buſineſs. Returning back, the motion of his Body. the coldneſs of the Cucumbers, and the heat of the ſeaſon, cauſed great commotion in the Bowels of the Muſſelman, and would by no means be appeaſed. He ſearched about for an Houſe of Eaſement, yet could diſcover nothing but open ſhops and throngs of people; He grew diſconſolate, not knowing what courſe to take. He curſed all the ſtreets of *Paris*, and wiſht himſelf at *Damaſcus*, where is a great place walled in, containing 40 of theſe Neceſſary Houſes. At laſt, in the height of his trouble, he thus lamented his Misfortunes, 'Were I now at *Grand Cario*, my 'pains would find redreſs by only bowing the head, 'and crying according to cuſtom to Paſſengers, 'Pray *Sir* look another way; but here in *Paris*, 'where there are more people than ſtones in the ſtreet, what ſhall a Man do in my forlorn conditi-'on? But theſe ſad Complaints little availed, for before he could get to his Lodgings, the Cucumbers forc'd their way open at his Back-door, and made the diſconſolate *Syrian* know that Milk and Cucumbers was not ſo ſweet as Milk and Honey, yet he muſt endure the ſmell as well as he made ſeveral others, as he paſſed in that ſtinking pickle to his Lodgings to cleanſe himſelf. This cleanlineſs of the *Mahometans* makes them call *Chriſtians* Filthy, Unclean, and Naſty Infidels, or Unbelievers.

And thus much for this Grand Impastor *Mahomet*, whom Heaven permitted to be a scourge for punishing the Christians; who, at that time, had forsaken the Doctrines of the Gospel, and had imbraced damnable Herisies. Let this excite us to bless the goodness of God, who enjoy the glorious Light of his Truth; and to admire Gods Judgments, who suffers so many large Kingdoms and Countries to be infatuated, deluded, and inslaved; and so many Millions of people to be abused by that false *Prophet*, and to believe his Lyes, Nonsense and Blasphemy. He belies God in making him the Author of his *Alcoran*, boasting that his Name is written upon the Throne of God, and that he is the greatest of the *Prophets*, having more knowledge than all the Men and Angels in the World. He belies Jesus Christ, in saying he could not be Gods Son, because God was never Married, as if there were no other way of Generation but what is Carnal. He saith the Virgin *Mary* conceived Christ by the smell of a Rose, and that she was the sister of *Moses*, confounding her with *Miriam*, though there were so many hundred Years between. He belieth the Holy Ghost in affirming, that he inspired *Mahomet* to write his *Alcoran*. He belieth the Scriptures, in saying they are corrupted by *Christians*; and that they Worship many Gods, and give God a Companion, by affirming the Divinity of Christ Jesus. He belieth the *Jews*, in saying they make *Eleazer* a God. He belieth the *Patriarchs*, in saying that *Noah*, *Abraham*, *Isaac* and *Jacob* believed his *Alcoran*, tho' they lived so many thousand Years before he or his *Alcoran* had a being. He belies the Apostles, in making them his Scholars, tho' they lived near 600 Years before he saw the Light. By all which it appears, that the Compiler of this *Alcoran*, was not the God of Truth but the Father of Lies. Especially if we consider the ridiculous stories found therein. He tells us,

That

That he once divided the Moon, one half whereof fell into his Lap, the other half on the Ground, which he after joined again together; and, perhaps, in memory of this lying Miracle the *Turks* use yet the Half Moon for their Arms, and on their Churches and Steeples. He tells of a great Army of Men and Angels raised by *Solomon*, which being much disturbed in their March by an Army of Flies, *Solnmon* rebuked and routed them. He tells, that in *Noah*'s Ark a *Hog* was generated of the Elephants Dung, and a Rat of the *Hogs* Dung, which knawing a hole in the Ark, *Noah* was so affrighted, that he toucht the Forehead of the Lyon, out of whose Brains leaped a Cat that chased away the Rat. To conclude, in the *Paradise* which he promises his Followers, he allows Appartments therein to several Beasts, such as *Abraham*'s Ram; *Moses*'s *Heifer*; *Solomon*'s Ant; the Queen of *Sheba*'s *Parrot*; *Esdras* his Ass; *Jonas* his Whale; the 7 Sleepers Dog; and *Mahomet*'s Camel. Which sufficiently demonstrates the Author to be Ignorant, Impudent and Fooliſh.

The Government of the Kingdom of Perſia.

THe Government of *Perſia* is purely Tyranical, for the King has the ſole Power of life and death over all his Subjects, independent from his Council, and without any Trials at Law. He can put to what death he pleaſes the chief Lords of the Kingdom, no man daring to diſpute the reaſon; Nor is any Soveraign in the World more abſolute than he. The King deceaſing and leaving Male Iſſue behind him, the Eldeſt aſcends the Throne, while his Brothers are kept in the *Haram* or Caſtle, and their Eyes put out, and if the King have the leaſt jealouſly, they are inſtantly put to death, yea the Children of the Kings Brothers and Siſters likewiſe; Formerly they were not ſo rigorous, but only mov'd a red hot Iron to and fro before their Eyes; But *Sha Sefi* perceiving that the poor unhappy Princes had ſome ſight left, ordered their Eyes to be digged out of their Heads; *Sha Sefi*'s cruelty ſpared not his Eldeſt Son *Sha Abbas* the Heir of his Throne, ordering one of the Eunuchs to move an Iron before his Eyes, no man knowing a reaſon; but the Eunuch compaſſionating the young Prince, moved an Iron yet not red hot before his Eyes, and teaching him to counterfeit blindneſs preſerv'd his ſight till his Father lay upon his Death-bed, when being very Penitent for having put out the Eyes of his Eldeſt Son to whom the Crown did of right belong, the Eunuch ſeeing the King ſo ſadly afflicted, and ready to give up the Ghoſt, aſſured him that he would reſtore the *Prince* to his ſight, and brought him with perfect Eyes to his Bed-ſide, the ſight of whom prolonged the Kings life till next

day, and gave him time to command all the Gaandees of the Court to obey *Sha Abbas* his Eldeſt Son, as his lawful Succeſſor.

There are ſeveral of theſe blind Princes at *Iſpahan*, and I knew one particularly, ſaith my Author, a perſon of excellent natural parts; As blind as he is, he is a great lover of Curioſities, and has built him a Houſe at *Iſpahan* worth ſeeing. He is overjoyed when he meets with any Rarities out of *Europe*, feeling them in his hands, and cauſing his Eunuchs to tell him the meaning of every thing: He is a great admirer of Clock-work and Watches, and to know what a Clock it is, has little points ſet up in the Dial-plate, and a half hand which points to the hour; with certain Figures which he makes of ſoft Wax, and ſets in order upon a Table, he will caſt up an Account exactly. Several other good quilities are eminent in him, and it is a miſerable ſpectacle that a Man ſhould be reduced to that deplorable condition only becauſe he is of the Blood-Royal of *Perſia*, This State is diſtinguiſhed like moſt of thoſe in *Europe* into three bodies, Firſt that of the Sword, which anſwers to the Nobility, and conſiſts of the Kings houſhold, the *Kans* or Governors, and all the Souldiery. The ſecond that of the Gown, comprehending all thoſe that belong to the Law and Courts of Juſtice. The third is compoſed of Merchants, Handicrafts men, and Labourers.

Among other cunning Contrivances of *Sha Abbas* to know the true ſtate of his Affairs without truſting too much to his Miniſters, he oft went diſguiſed into the City like an ordinary man under pretence of buying and ſelling, to diſcover whether falſe Weights and Meaſures were uſed; ſo going one Evening, in the habit of a Countrey-man, to a Bakers to buy a Man of Bread, and thence to a Cooks to buy a Man of Roaſt-meat, (a Man is ſix pound xteen ounces to the pound) having bought his

ſi bar-

bargains he return'd to the Court, where cauſing them to be weighed exactly, he found the Bread to want 57 Drams, and the Meat 43. Upon which he fell into a rage againſt the Officers and the Governor of the City (whoſe Belly he had cauſed to have been ript up but for the interceſſion of his Lords) reproaching them for their negligence of the publick good, and of the injuſtice of falſe Weights, how ſadly the cheat fell upon poor Men, who having great Families, and thinking to give them 800 Drams of Bread, by that fraud deprived them of 143, then turning to the Lords, he demanded what Juſtice ought to be done to theſe people; none daring to open their Mouths while he was in that paſſion; he commanded a great Oven to be made in the Market-place; and a Spit big and long enough to roaſt a Man, and the Oven to be heated all Night, and a Fire to be kindled near the Oven. Next Morning the King cauſed the Cook and Baker to be apprehended, and led quite though the City, with two Men going before proclaiming to the people; 'We are going to put 'the Baker into a red hot Oven in the *Piazza*, to 'be baked alive for ſelling bread by falſe Weights; 'and the Cook is to be roaſted alive for having ſold 'Meat by falſe Weights. Thus theſe two Men ſerved for an Example not only to *Iſpahan* but to all the Kingdom, every one dreading the ſevere Juſtice of *Sha Abbas*.

Sha Abbas his ſucceſſor acted almoſt ſuch another piece of ſeverity, for having made one *Jafer Kan*, a great Lord, who kept a magnificent Train, Governour of *Aſterabat*; At firſt he was very mild, but at laſt began to exact ſuch ſums from the people, that his violences reached the Kings Ear; who being one day drinking with his Lords, and ſeeing the Maſter of his Muſick in the Room, who was a merry Droll, and had always ſome pleaſant news to tell the King, he was pleaſed to ask him what the

people ſaid of *Jafer-Kan*, adding that he had made him Governour of divers Provinces, and had never heard any complaint of him, but now he was accuſed of Tyranizing over the people. The Muſick Maſter being a meer Flatterer, and knowing that *Jafer-Kan* was extreamly beloved of the King, confidently averd'd, that the Governor was falſly accuſed, and that he had always known him apter to give than receive. There was preſent an *Agis* lately returned from a Pilgrimage to *Mecca*; him the King alſo asked what was his opinion of *Jafer-Kan* and his Government, being a perſon long acquainted with him; The *Agis* thinking to pleaſe the King, returned the ſame anſwer. The King who was well informed of the *Kans* behaviour, turning to the Lords preſent, 'What think you, 'ſaid he, of theſe two Flatterers, that abſolutely 'know the contrary to what they ſpeak. And commanded two of the Muſick Maſters Teeth to be pluckt out and driven into the head of the *Agis*, which had like to have coſt him his life, being a very old Man; As for *Jafer-Kan* he was diſgraced for a time, but his excellent Accompliſhments ſoon reſtored him again to favour.

Murther is ſeverely puniſhed, nor will Money ſave the Criminal; The Murtherer is carried before the Magiſtrate; he delivers him to the Parents or Kindred of the perſon ſlain, who carry him to Execution, and without compaſſion torture him to death. The Governor of *Shiras* had a Favourite, who falling in love with a young *Perſian* Gentleman endeavoured to abuſe his Body; One day meeting upon the Road, and lying under the ſame Tent, the Favourite about Mid-night came to his Bed-ſide, and after many ſollicitations would have forced him; But being violently reſiſted, for madneſs to find himſelf diſappointed, and liable to be diſcovered, he ſtab'd the young Gentleman to the heart, and fled to the Mountains. The Murther

ther being divulged, the Mother, Widdow, and Siſter of the young Man repaired to the Governor for Juſtice, who willing to ſave his Favourite, offered them Money, which they with ſcorn refuſing, and threatning to complain to the King; he was conſtraiued to purſue his Favourite; at length he took and ſent him to *Iſpahan*, ſaying, he would not judge of the Affair, but refer it to the King. The Mother, Widdow, and Siſter followed the Murtherer to *Iſpahan* and demanded Juſtice with that eagerneſs, that though the King had an inclination to ſave the Favourite for the Governours ſake, he was forced to abandon him, and bid them pay themſelves with his blood. Immediately he was carried to execution, where the Widdow firſt ſtab'd him to the heart with a Dagger, then the Mother took her turn, and after that the Siſter, and then holding a Cup to receive his blood, drank every one a Cup full to quench the thirſt of their Revenge.

Extraordinary care is taken for ſecuring the High-ways, and Guards ſet at convenient diſtances; As the Caravan was one day ſetting out from *Tauris* to *Iſpahan*, a poor Fellow took an occaſion to rob a Cloak-bag, and fled croſs the Fields not knowing the way, the Merchant miſſing his Goods complain'd to the Governor, who ſent order to the Guards to ſearch ſtrictly for him. The Thief being conſtrained to forſake his Cloak-bag, and croſs the Fields for Water, was ſeized and carried to the Governor, and ſoon convicted, for Thieves find no mercy in *Perſia*; Only they are variouſly put to death, being ſometimes tyed to a Camels Tayl by the Feet, and their Bellies ript open. Sometimes buried alive all but their Heads, and ſtarved to death, in which torment they will oft deſire Paſſengers to cut off their Heads, though it be a kindneſs forbidden by the Law. But the moſt cruel puniſhment is, when they ſet the Thief on Horſe-

back with his extended Arms faſtned to a long ſtick behind, then larding him with lighted Candles, they burn him to the very Bowe's; We met two in this Miſery who deſired us to haſten their deaths, which we durſt not do, only we gave them a Pipe of Tobacco according to their deſire. One day there was a great hubbub in a Bawdy-houſe where the Woman had proſtituted her own Daughter, the King being informed of it, commanded the Mother to be thrown head-long from a Tower, and the Daughter to be torn in pieces by his Dogs, which he keeps on purpoſe for ſuch Chaſtizements.

The Forts and Factories of the Honourable Eaſt-India *Company upon the Coaſts of* Malabar, Cormandel, *in the Bay of* Bengal *and in the Empire of the* Great Mogul, *in* India. *With an account of the Religion, Government, Trade, Marriages, Funerals, ſtrange Cuſtoms of the Natives. Intermixt with divers Accidents and notable Remarks.*

HAving given ſome Account of *Perſia*, let us next advance unto the *Indies*, wherein the Honourable the *Eaſt-India* Company have theſe Forts and Factories.

Fort

Fort St. George	*Calliutt.*
Fort St David	*Surat.*
Comineer	*Bombay Island.*
Cudaloor.	*Balla-sore.*
Porto Novo.	*Hugli.*
Madapollam.	*Chuttanutti.*
Metchlapatam.	*Daca.*
Pettipolee.	*Rhajamal.*
Carwar.	

All on the Coasts of *Coromandell*, *Malabar*, and the Bay of *Bengale*.

Fort St. George.

THis Fort is on the Coast of *Coromandell* where the Honourable *East-India* Company have a Factory. On *November* 3. 1684. About 9 at night there happened a violent Storm in this Place, which continued till 2 next morning. It untiled all the Houses in the Town, with such a ratling noise, as if some thousands of Granadoes had been thrown on them, and lay'd all their Gardens (of which they have many pleasant ones) as level as the Smoothest Bowling Green. Trees of an ancient and prodigious Growth, some perhaps as ancient as *Noahs* Flood, were violently torn up by the Roots, and their Aged Trunks riven in peices, the noise of the crashing and fall of their Boughs and Branches seeming almost to equal that of a Tempest. But what was most surprizing was, that a strong Iron Bar which belonged to a Window, was with the extream force of the Wind, snapped into 3 peices. Had this Hurricane continued two or 3 hours longer, it would certainly have level'd both the Fort and Town; tho' strongly built, and well fortified. Fort St. *David*, *Commineer*, *Cudaloor*, *Porto Novo*, *Madapollam*. *Pettipole* and *Carwar*, are all on the Coast of *Coromandell*, In all which

the *East-India* Company have Factories. It is reported that St. *Thomas* the Apoſtle wrought many Miracles in theſe Countries; and foretold the coming of white People thither. And that the Children of thoſe that murdered him, have ſtill one Leg bigger than another.

Callicut.

This is a Town on the Coaſt of *Malabar*, where the *Portugals* firſt ſetled themſelves, and the *Engliſh* Merchants have a Factory. The Prince of *Calicut* calls himſelf *Zamorin*, a Prince of great power; and not more black of colour than treacherous in diſpoſition. Many deformed Pagods are here worſhipped, but with this Ordinary Evaſion, that they adore not Idols, but the Deumo's they repreſent. The *Dutch* General who was Cook of the Ship Crowned the preſent Prince with thoſe hands which had oftner managed a Ladle than a Sword. *Malabar* is a Low Countrey, with a delightful Coaſt, and inhabited by people that practice Pyracy. There is a certain wind which blowing there in Winter, ſo diſturbs the neighbouring Sea, that it rowls the Sands to the mouths of the adjoining Ports, ſo that then the Water is not deep enough for the leaſt Bark to enter. But in the Summer another contrary wind, drives back the ſame Sand, and makes the Port again Navigable. The great number of Rivers in this Countrey render Horſes uſeleſs, eſpecially for War. A Countrey for the moſt part of the Year green, and abounding with Cattle, Corn, Cotton, Pepper, Ginger, Caſſia, Cardamum, Rice, Myrabolans Ananas *Papas*, Melons, Dates, Coco's, and other Fruit.

Surat.

Surat.

THis Town is about 40 days Journey from *Agra*, and drives as great a Trade as any City in *Asia*; though the acceſs to it be very dangerous. For the River *Tappy* or *Tindy* riſing out of the *Decan* mountains, glides through *Brampore*, and in *Meanders* runs by the walls of *Surat*; and after 15 Miles wrigling about, diſcharges it ſelf into the Ocean, but is ſo ſhallow at the mouth that it will hardly bear a Bark of 70 or 80 Tuns; So that Ships are forced to unlade at *Swally*. Which is remarkable for the miſchance of *Capt. Woodcock*, who at the taking of *Ormus*, ſeized a Frigate as Prize laden with near a Million of Ryals; but coming into *Swally* Road the Ship ſunk, and therewith all his Golden hopes vaniſhed. The *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Company, and alſo the *Dutch*, have their Preſidents and Factories in this City, making it the greateſt Mart in the *Indies*. *Surat* is ſecured with a Caſtle of Stone, well ſtored with Cannon. The Houſes are generally Built of Sun dried Bricks, which are very large, and laſting; They have flat roofs, railed round about to prevent falling. They have beautiful Gardens of Pomegranats, Melons, Figs, and Lemons, interlaced with Rivulets and Springs.

The *Engliſh* Houſe for the reception and Staple of their Goods is very *Magnificent*.

Baroche not far diſtant drives a great Trade in Cottons. The *Engliſh* have a very Noble Houſe here. Not far from which *Tavernier* writes, that of a dry ſtick, a Mountebank in leſs then half an Hour, made a Tree grow Five foot high, which did bear Leaves and Flowers.

The History of Savagi *the* Indian *Rebel.*

THe Plundeiing of *Surat* by the famous Rebel *Savagi*, and other his Actions deserve here to be inserted. This *Raja*, or Lord *Savagi* was Born at *Bashaim*, the Son of a *Captain* of the King of *Visiapour*, and being of a turbulent Spirit, rebelled in his Fathers life time; and putting himself in the head of several Banditti, and other debauched young men, he retired into the mountains of *Visiapour*, and defended himself against all those that came to attack him. The King of *Visiapour* thinking that his Father kept Intelligence with him, caused him to be seized and imprisoned where he dyed. *Savagi* was hereat so incensed against the King that he breathed nothing but revenge. And in a short time plundered *Visiapour* his principal City, and with the booty he took there, made himself so powerful, as to be able to seize several Towns, as *Rajapour*, *Sasigar*, *Crapaten*, *Daboul*, and to form a little State thereabout. The King dying about that time, and the Queens endeavours to reduce him being unsuccessful, she accepted the Peace he proposed to her, That he should enjoy the Territories which he had subdued, and be tributary to the Young King, and pay him half his Revenue.

However *Savagi* could not rest, but being a stout man, vigilant, bold, and undertaking in the highest degree, he resolved to seize upon *Cha-hesta-kan* Governour of *Decan*, and Uncle to the Great *Mogol*, with all his Treasures even in the midst of his Armys, in the Town of *Aurenge Abad*. And had effected his design if he had not been discovered

red too ſoon. For one night being accompanied with a crew of reſolute Fellows he got into the very Apartment of *Cha-heſt kan*; where the Governours Son, forward in his Fathers defence was killed, and he himſelf grieivouſly wounded; *Savagi* in the mean time getting away without damage. Yet this diſappointment did not daunt him in the leaſt, inſomuch that he undertook another bold and dangerous enterprize in the Year 1664. which ſucceeded better. He drew about 3000 choſen men out of his Army, with whom he took the Feild without noiſe; ſpreading a Report by the way, that it was a Nobleman going to Court.

When he was neer *Surat* that Famous and Rich Port of the *Indies*, inſtead of Marching farther, as he made the Grand Provoſt of that Countrey whom he met, believe, he fell into that Town, cutting off the Arms and Legs of the Inhabitants to make them diſcover their Treaſures, ſearching, digging, and loading away, or burning what he could not carry away with him. He continued plundring 40 days; So that none but the *Dutch* and *Engliſh* ſaved themſelves, becauſe they were in a good poſture of defence; eſpecially the *Engliſh*, who having time to ſend for aſſiſtance from ſome of their Ships which lay near the Town, behaved themſelves gallantly and ſaved beſides their own, ſeveral other Houſes near them.

A certain Jew of *Conſtantinople*, who had brought Rubies of a great value, to ſell them to the Great *Mogol*, was thrice brought upon his knees, and had the knife held up to cut his Throat, yet ſtill perſiſted in his denial that he had any, and ſo ſaved his Life and Jewels.

At that time the K. of *Ethiopia* had ſent an Ambaſſador to the Great *Mogol* with ſeveral Preſents, and among others, Twelve curious Horſes, and a little Mule, the Skin of which was ſpeckled like that of a Tyger; So finely, ſo variouſly, and ſo orderly

orderly ſtreaked that no Silkin Stuff of *India* was more beautiful. There were alſo 2 Elephants Teeth, ſo prodigiouſly large that a very ſtrong man could ſcarce lift one of them from the ground. Laſtly, the Horn of an Oxe full of Civet, half a foot broad on the top. They were no ſooner arrived at *Surat*, but *Savagi* came and ranſackt and burnt the Town, and there Houſe among the reſt, So that they could ſave nothing but their Letters. He emptied the Oxes horn, and carried away the *Horſes* and the Elephants Teeth. *He* durſt not attack the Caſtle; but Marcht off without oppoſition, loaden with Gold, Silver, Jewels, Silk Stuffs, fine Linnen and other Rich Merchandize, to the Value of Three hundred thouſand pound *Engliſh* money.

The Great *Mogol* ſent an Army under *Jeſſeingne* to beſiege the principal Fortreſs of *Savagi*, who being expert in matters of treaty, he ſo ordered the buſineſs, that *Savagi* ſurrendred before it came to extremity; and afterward joined with the *Mogol* againſt *Viſapour*; The *Mogol* declaring him a *Raja*, taking him under his protection, and making his Son a conſiderable Commander. Some time after the *Mogol* intending War againſt *Perſia*, writ ſuch obliging Letters to *Savagi*, extolling his Generoſity, Ability and Conduct, that he at length reſolved, upon the Faith of *Jeſſeingue* to come to the *Mogol* at *Dehli*. A Kinswoman to the *Mogol* being then at Court, having a great influence upon him, perſwaded him to ſecure *Savagi*, who had murdered her Son, wounded her husband, and deſtroyed *Surat*. So that one evening *Savagi* ſaw his Pavillions beſet with 3 or 4 Regments of Souldiers. But he made ſhift to get away in the night; the eldeſt Son of *Jeſſeingue* was ſuſpected to have furthered his eſcape; but many ſay'd, that it was by the conſent of the Great *Mogol*, ſince he conld no longer retain him at Court, becauſe of the great ſpleen of

the

the Women againſt him, for having dipt his hands in the Blood of their kinſmen. After this *Savagi* ſeized on many ſtrong Holds, moſtly ſeated upon ſteep mountains, the *Mogol* not being able to redu e him, and he often ravages the Countrey from *Goa* to the very Gates of *Surat*.

He has likewiſe Ships at Sea, and in the Year 1683 Fifteen hundred of his men in 3 Ships and four Grabbs, attackt an *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Ship Capt. *John Hide* Commander, but were bravely repulſed with a great ſlaughter, though thoſe brave *Engliſhmen* had not the happineſs long to enjoy the honour of that Noble Action, their Ship being unfortunately caſt away coming into the Channel, and all the Men but Two, loſt. *Savagi* now Acts as King, and ſecures himſelf in the mountains where the *Mogol* is not able to attack him.

Caambaia is 3 Miles from the River *Indus* and about 3 Miles in Compaſs, one of the neateſt and beſt Built Citys in all the Eaſt, and called the *Indian Grand Cairo* for its Greatneſs, Traffick and Fertility of ſoil, and ſo populous as to contain an hundred and thirty thouſand Families. *Here* they cut the *Agats* that come from other Countreys, into ſeveral ſorts of ſhapes, and in the *Suburbs* they make Indico *Here* the *Eaſt-India* Company had a Factory; the tydes are ſo ſwift, that a *Horſe* at full ſpeed cannot keep pace with the Waves; but the Sea and the Trade is fallen away from it. *Swalley* is more *South*, and about a Mile from the Sea, but gives name to a large Capacious Bay where the *Ships* ride that Trade to *Surat*, from which it is about ten Mile diſtant.

Mas-

Maslipatan.

Maslipatan, or *Metchlapatam* is a great City, the Houſes whereof are only Wood, Built at a diſtance from each other. It ſtands by the Sea, and the Honourable *Eaſt-India* Company have a Factory here. This being the moſt famous Road for Ships, in the *Bay* of *Bengal* from whence they Sail to *Pegu*, *Siam*, *Ormus*, *Sumatra*, and other Places of Traffick. This City is in Golkonda, but the Great *Mogol* is ſo much dreaded there that his Commiſſioner is Maſter thereof, buying, ſelling, bringing in and ſending abroad his Merchants Ships none daring to contradict him in any thing, nor to demand any Cuſtoms of him. *Patania* is a City South from *Siam*, and was governed many years by a Queen. In 1612. Some *Engliſh* Men came hither with a Letter from Q. *Elizabeth*, and a Preſent from the Merchants of 600 Rials of Eight. The Letter was carried in great ſtate, being lay'd in a Baſon of Gold, lay'd on an Elephant, adorned with little Flaggs, Lances and Minſtrils. They then obtained a Grant to Trade there, upon the ſame conditions as the *Hollanders*, and there was an *Engliſh* Factory which is now removed.

Siam is a Kingdom; The chieſeſt part lying between the Gulf of *Siam* and *Bengale*; the Countrey is plentiful in Rice and Fruits. The Forreſts ſtored with Deer, Elephants, Tygers, Rhinoceros, and Apes. Here grew ſtore of large Bamboo Canes; under the knots of them are Ants or Emmets Neſts, as big as a Mans head, where they preſerve themſelves during the Rains, which continue 4, or 5 Months. The King of *Siam* was accounted a very Rich Prince, and ſtiled himſelf King of Heaven and Earth, though he be tributary to the Kings of *China*. There were Idols in his Temples Seaven foot high all of maſsy Gold. When the

King

King appeared all the Doors and Windows of the Houſes muſt be ſhut; All the People proſtrating themſelves on the ground, not daring to look up. And becauſe no Perſon was to be in an higher Place then the King, they within doors were bound to keep their loweſt Rooms; He would ſuffer no Barbar to come near him; one of his Wives cutting his hair for him. One part of his magnificence conſiſts in his Train of 200 Elephants, among which one was White, which he va'ued ſo highly as to ſtile himſelf, King of the white Elephant. *He* paſſionately admires them, accounting them his *Favourites*, and the Ornaments of his Kingdom. If an Elephant dyed he was buried with the ſame Funeral *Pomp* as a Nobleman. The *Engliſh* had a Factory formerly in this Kingdom, as well as at *Armagon*. As for *Ballaſore*, *Hugli*, *Chuttanetti*, *Daca*, *Rajamell*; the preſent Honourable *Eaſt India* Company have Factorys in all thoſe *Places*, of which little more can be ſay'd then what has been ſpoken of others.

At the famous *Port* of *Bombay* Iſland, the *Engliſh* have Built a ſtrong Fort and here they Coin both Silver Copper and Tin, which paſſes among themſelves, and the Villages along the Coaſt.

The Empire and Government of the Great Mogol.

HAving given ſome account of the Forts and Factorys of the Honourable *Eaſt India* Company. I ſhall ſubjoine a breif Relation of the Empire and Government of that Mighty Monarch.

The name of *India* is now given to the Empire of the Great *Mogol*, and to the two Peninſula's, one on this ſide, and the other beyond *Ganges*; with the Iſlands ſcattered in the *Indian* Sea; which are all comprehended under the general Name of the *Eaſt-Indies*; yea ſome Authors take in all the Oriental Part of *Aſia*. It is recorded, that the Old Inhabitants conſiſted in 122 ſeveral Nations; originally deſcended from the Sons of *Noah*, before their Journey to the Valley of *Shinaar*, and their attempt in Building the Tower of *Babel*. That it was firſt invaded by the famous Queen *Seinramis*, with an Army of above four Millions, whom *Staurobates* an *Indian* King oppoſed with equal forces, who overcame and ſlew her. That the next Invaſion was by *Bacchus* the Son of *Jupiter* and *Hercules*, who by policy and force ſubdued them, and taught them the uſe of Wine, Oyl, and the Art of Architecture. After this, *India* was invaded by *Alexander* the Great; He vanquiſhing firſt *Clophae* Queen of *Magaza*, and then King *Porus*, both whom he took Priſoners; But reſtoring them again their Liberty and Kingdom returned back to *Babylon*, where he dyed of poyſon. After this they lived in peace under ſeveral Kings. In 1587. their Countrey being diſcovered by the *Portugals*, and

after

after by the *Dutch* and *Engliſh*, they have had much Traffick with them.

This vaſt Empire comprehends the greateſt part of the Continent of *Aſia*, wherein are contained 37 Kingdoms. As for Remains of Antiquity, there are few or none, the *Mogols* having ruined all the Ancient Buildings, which according to the Ancients were 30 large Citys, and 3000 Walled Towns and Caſtles, ſo ſtrong as to be thought impregnable; which may not be improbable, if *Noah* firſt planted there, after his deſcent from Mount *Ararat*, not far diſtant from hence. Since ſuch mighty Armys were raiſed in thoſe Countreys not many Years after, and the Land ſo well Built and planted; ſo that when *Alexander* had overthrown King *Porus* near the River *Hydaſpis*, he ſay'd, He found greater Citys and more ſumptuous Buildings in *India* then in all the World beſides. Some of the Citys that end in Pore, as *Meliapore*, *Viſiapore*, and others, ſeem to retain the Memory of K. *Porus*, as others in *Scander*, the Name of *Alexander*.

The Dominions of the Great *Mogol* are larger then the *Perſians*, and equal to the Grand Seigniors. His ſtrength lyes in the Number of his Subjects, the Vaſtnes of his wealth, and the extent of his Empire; his Revenue exceeding the *Perſian* and the *Turks* both put together. But the K. of *Perſia* exceeds him in *Horſe*, Arms, and warlike People. His Revenue is reckoned to be about Seaven Millions and an half, *Engliſh* money. The Throne alone wherein he gives Audience, is valued at near Four Millions, being almoſt covered with Jewels, Pearls, and all kind of precious ſtones of a vaſt Value. The preſent *Mogol* derives his Original from *Tamberlan* the *Scythian*, who overcame all *Aſia*, and took *Bajazet* the *Ottoman* Emperor Priſoner, putting him into an Iron Cage, againſt the Bars of which he beat out his brains. When *Tamberlain* had taken him Priſoner, he was brought before him, who fix-

ing

ing his Eyes upon him fell a laughing, *Bajazet* being highly offended feircely say'd to him, Laugh not at my Fortune Sir, but know it is God that disposes of Kingdoms and Empires, and the same may happen to you to morrow that has befaln me to day. To which *Tamerlain* replyed, I know this as well as you, nor do I laugh at your misfortunes but am thinking that certainly these Kingdoms and Empires are very contemptible things in the eyes of God, since he gives them to such inconsiderable Persons as we are, you a deformed one eyed man, and I pitiful lame Creature.

The *Mogol* is the General Heir to all those to whom he gives Pensions; and his will is a Law in the decision of his subjects affairs, and therefore they carry the Names of their Imployments, and not of the Lands which they enjoy. Now because of this Barbarous tho' Ancient Custom, in the late *Mogols* Reign one of the Ancient Governours being very Rich, and finding himself near Death, thinking upon this unreasonable Law, which oft renders the Wife of a Nobleman and her Children poor and miserable in an Instant; He secretly distributed all his great Estate to indigent Gentlemen, and poor Widdows; filling his Trunks, with Old Iron, old Shoes, Rags and bones, Locking and Sealing them close, saying, they were Goods belonging to the *Mogol*; before whom they were brought after his death, and opened in his presence before his Lords that all saw this fine stuff; which so discomposed the *Mogol*, that he rose and went away in a great fury. He is able to bring 100000 Horse into the Field, but the Foot are inconsiderable. *Chah, Jehan* the Father of the present Emperor left behind him about 500000 Livers, besides the Rich Throne aforementioned. The present Emperor or *Mogol* is called *Aureng-zeb*, having usurpt the kingdom from his Father upon this occasion. This great King having reigned 40 Years with much clemency

and

and Juſtice; in his declining Age fancied a Young Lady of extraordinary beauty not above 13 Years Old. And becauſe the ſtrenght of nature would not permit him to ſatisfy his Paſſion, he took certain Provocatives, which were ſo hot that he fell into a diſtemper which had almoſt killed him. This obliged him to ſhut himſelf up in a ſtrong Fortreſs, together with his Women, for 2 or 3 Months; During this time he ſeldom appeared to his People, and then at a great diſtance, which made them believe he was dead. He had 4 Sons and 2 Daughters, whom he loved all alike, making his Sons Governours or Vice Roys of four of the principal Provinces in his Kingdom. During this falſe report of his Death, *Dara* his eldeſt Son continued with him; But ſoon after they raiſed Armys, and fought againſt one another; And after many Battels and much Bloodſhed *Aurengzeb* the Third Son having deſtroyed his Three Brethren, mounted the Throne, keeping his Father Priſoner. Some time after, he ſent to his Father for ſome of his Jewels, that he might appear before his People with the ſame magnificence his Predeceſſors had done. *Chah-Jehan* taking his requeſt for an Affront, fell into ſuch a rage that he continued mad for ſome days, aud had like to have died upon it; he called ſeveral times for a Mortar and Peſtle, to beat all his Jewels to Powder rather than his Son ſhould have them, but *Begum Saheb* his Eldeſt Daughter throwing her ſelf at his feet, by virtue of that Criminal power ſhe had over him as being both his Daughter and his Wife, kept him from it, more out of deſign to preſerve the Jewels for her ſelf than her Brother, to whom ſhe was a Mortal Enemy; For this reaſon when *Aureng-zeb* aſcended the Throne he had only one Jewel on his Bonnet, and as a Penance, for ſo many Crimes he would not eat wheaten Bread, Fleſh nor Fiſh, but fed upon Barley Bread, Herbs and Sweat Meats; But *Chajehan* his

his Father dying in 1666. finding himself rid of an object that reproached his Tyranny, he began to enjoy himself with more delight, receiving his Sister *Begum* into favour, and calling her *Cha Begum* or *Princess Queen*; a Woman of excellent accomplishments, and able to govern an Empire; and had her Father and Brothers taken her Counsel *Aureng-zeb* had never been King; He had another Sister called *Rauchenara Begum*, who always took his part and sent him all the Gold and Silver she could procure when she heard he had taken Arms; in recompence whereof he promised when he came to be King to give her the Title of *Cha Begum*, and that she should sit upon a Throne; all which he performed; and they lived lovingly together. This Princess having secretly conveyed a handsom young man into her Apartment could not let him out so privately, after she had quite tired him, but the King had notice thereof; The Princess to prevent the shame ran to the King, and in a pretended fright told him, there was a man got into the Haram even to her very Chamber who designed either to have kill or Rob her; That such an accident was never before known, and that it concerned the safety of his RoyalPerson, and he would do well to punish the Eunuchs who kept the Guard that night. The King ran instantly with a great number of Eunuchs, so that the poor Young Man had no way to escape but by leaping out at a Window into the River that runs by the Pallace Walls; a multitude of people ran out to seize him, the King commanding they should do him no harm, but carry him to the Officer of Justice; yet he happily escaped and has not been since heard of.

It is an Ancient custom among the Heathen *Indians* that the Husband happening to dye the Wife can never marry again; so when he is dead, she retires to bewail him, shaves her hair, and lays aside all her ornaments, taking off her Arms and Legs

Legs, the Braccelets her Husband put on when he eſpouſed her, in token of her ſubmiſſion, and being chained to him; and all her life after ſhe lives deſpiſed, yea worſe than a Slave in the Houſe where ſhe was formerly Miſtreſs. This cauſes them rather to dye with their Husbands than live in ſuch Contempt, the *Bramins* or Prieſts perſwading them, that after Death they ſhall meet him again in the other World with greater advantage; Yet can no Woman burn her ſelf without leave from the Governour of the Place, who being a *Mehometan*, and abhorring this execrable cuſtom of ſelf Murther does often deny it. Some Women, are ſo offended thereat that they ſpend the reſt of their lives, in works of Charity. Some ſit on the Road Boyling Pulſe in Water and giving the Liquor to Travellers to drink; others hold Fire ready in their hands to light their Tobacco; others make vows to eat nothing but the undigeſted grains which they find in Cow-dung. But when the Governor finds no perſwaſions will alter the Womans reſolution, and perceives by a ſign from his Secretary that ſhe has given him Money to that purpoſe, he in a ſurly manner bids the Devil take her, and all her kindred; Immediately the Muſick ſtrikes up, and away they go to the Houſe of the deceaſed, with Drums beating and Flutes playing, in which manner they accompany the Perſon to the place appointed; All her kindred and Friends come and congratulate her for the happineſs ſhe is to enjoy in the other World, and the honour their Family receives by this her generous reſolution. She then dreſſes her ſelf as if going to be Married and is conducted in Triumph to the place of Execution, with a loud noiſe of Muſical Inſtruments and Womens voices, ſinging Songs in honour of the miſerable creature that is going to dye. The *Bramins*, exhort her to courage and conſtancy, and many *European* Spectators think that theſe Prieſts give her ſome ſtupifying

ing

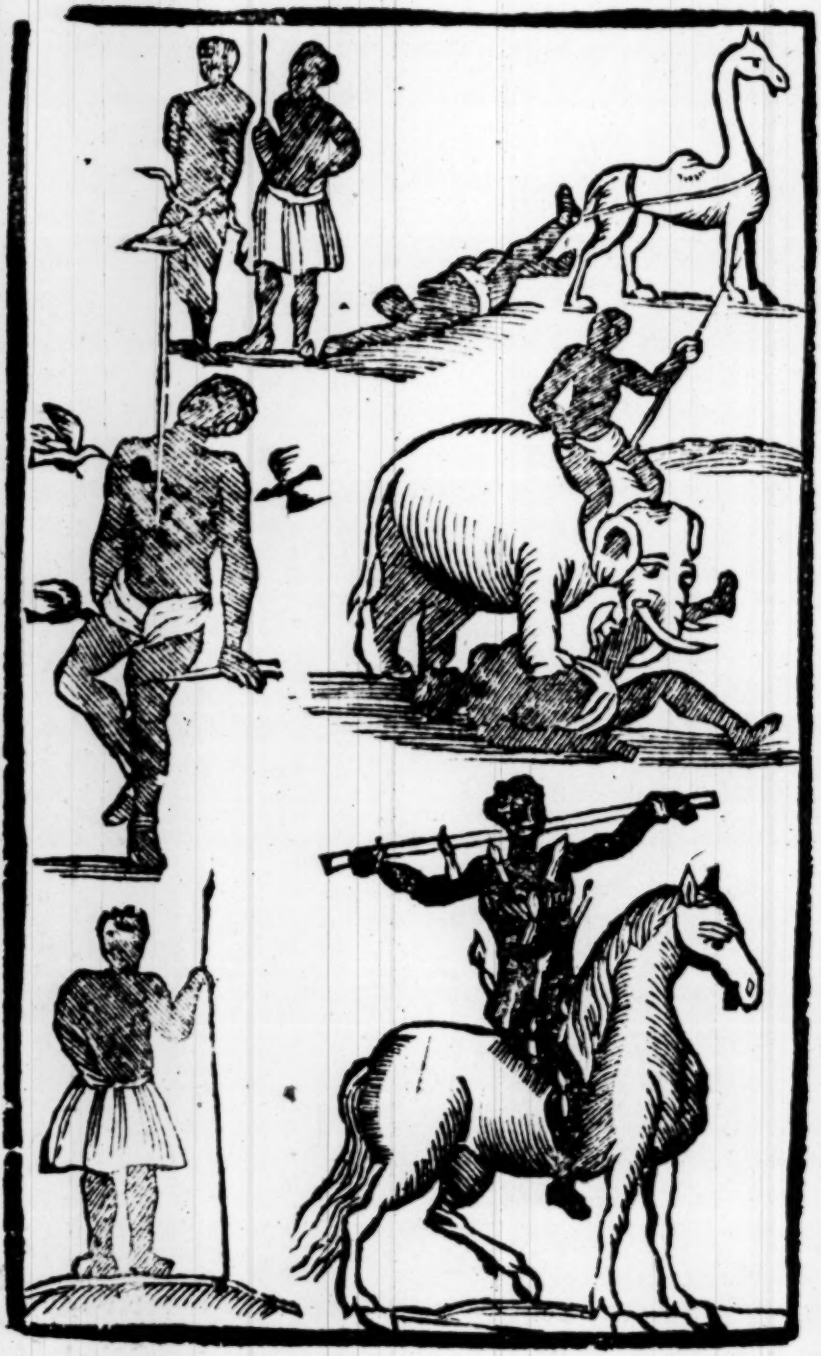
ing Liquor to take away the fear of Death; for it is their intereſt that theſe miſerable Wretches ſhould deſtroy themſelves: Their Bracelets about their Legs and Arms, Pendants, Rings, and Jewels all belonging to them, who rake them from among the aſhes when ſhe is burnt; ſometimes a little Hut of Reeds is erected on the bank of a River, beſmeared with Oyl and other Drugs. The Woman is placed in the middle in a leaning poſture with her head on a kind of Wooden Bolſter, and reſting her back againſt a *Pillar*, to which the *Bramin* tyes her about the middle, leſt ſhe ſhould run away upon feeling the Fire. In this poſture ſhe holds the Body of her deceaſed Husband upon her knees, chewing Betele about half an hour. The Woman bids them fire the Hut, which is quickly done, her kindred and Friends throwing Pots of Oyl into it, to diſpatch her. In ſome places they only build a Pile of Wood upon which the Woman is placed as on a Bed, with her Husbands Body layed croſs her, then ſome bring her a Letter, others peices of Calicoe, Silver or Copper, deſiring her to deliver them to their Mother, Brother, Kinſman, or Friend in the other World; when ſhe has received all, ſhe puts them between her Husbands *Body* and her own, tyed up in a peice of Taffety, and then calls to kindle the *Pile*, wherewith ſhe is ſoon ſtifled; but there being ſcarcity of Wood in *Bengale*, the bodies of theſe poor Wretches arem any times only grilliaded and then caſt into the River *Ganges* to be devoured by Crocodiles.

The magnanimity of many of theſe Women is admirable; The *Raja* of *Velou* having loſt his City and life in a Battle againſt the King of *Viſiapours* General, he was extreamly lamented, and eleven of his Wives reſolved to be burnt at his Funeral. The General endeavoured to divert them by kind uſage, but finding perſwaſions in vain he ordered them to be ſhut up in a Room; the Women

in

"in a rage told him, That 'twas to no purpose to "keep them Prisoners, for if they might not have "leave to do what they had resolved, in three hours "there would not one of them be alive. He laughed at this Menace, but the Keeper of those Women opening the Doors 3 hours after, found them all stretched out dead upon the place, without the least Mark of any outward violence offered to them.

Two of the greatest Lords of *India* came in 1642. to do Homage to *Cha-jehan*; they having offended the Grand Master of the Household, he told one "of them one day in the Kings presence, that "they had not behaved themselves as became "them toward so great a Monarch. The *Raja*, or Lord looking on himself as a great Prince, he and his Brother having brought with them a Train of sixteen thousand Horse, being netled at this bold reproof of the Grand Master, drew out his dagger and slew him on the place before the King; The Grand Master falling at the feet of his own Brother who stood just by him, he was going to revenge his Death, but was prevented by the *Raja's* Brother who stab'd him likewise, and lay'd him athwart his Brothers Body; The King seeing these 2 Murthers retired into his Apartment for fear; but the Nobles and people presently fell upon the *Raja's* and cut them to peices; The King incensed at such an attempt committed in his House and presence, commanded the bodies of the *Raja's* to be thrown into the River, which their Troops that they had left about *Agra* understanding threatned to enter the City and Pillage it; so the King was advised to deliver them the Bodies of their Princes. When they were to be burned, thirteen Women belonging to the two *Raja's* came dancing and got upon the Funeral Pile, holding one another by the hands, and being stifled by the Smoak, fell all together into the Fire; presently the *Bramins* threw



threw in great heaps of Wood, Pots of Oil, and other combuſtible matter to diſpatch them. When I was at *Patna*, ſaith my Author, a handſom young Woman of about two and twenty, came to deſire leave of the Governour to be burnt with the Body of her dead Husband; The Governour compaſſionating her Youth and Beauty, ſtrove to diſſwade her, but finding her reſolute, askt her, whether ſhe underſtood what the Torment of Fire was, or 'had ever burnt her Fingers? No, no, anſwered 'ſhe, I do not fear fire, and to let you know as 'much ſend for a lighted Torch hither. The Governour abominating her anſwer, in paſſion bid her go to the Devil. Some young Lords preſent deſired the Governour to call for a Torch and try her; the Woman ran to meet it, and held her hand in the Flame without altering her countenance, ſearing her Arm up to the very Elbow, that her Fleſh looked as if broil'd, whereupon the Governour commanded her out of his ſight.

The Government of the Great *Mogol* is (as we have ſay'd) arbitrary and Tyranical, meaſuring his power by his Sword and Lance, and making his will his Law, there being no Laws to regulate Governours in the adminiſtration of Juſtice but what are written in the Breaſts of the King and his Subſtitutes; and ſo they often take the Liberty to puniſh the offender rather than the offence; mens perſons more than their Crimes; though they ſtill pretend to proceed by proofs and not preſumptions. In matters of conſequence the *Mogol* himſelf will ſit as Judge, and no Malefactors lye above one night in Priſon, and many times not at all, for if the Offender be apprehended early in the morning, he is inſtantly brought before the Judge, by whom he is either acquitted or condemned; if it be Whipping, that is executed uſually with much ſeverity in the place of Juſtice; If condemned to dye he is preſently carried from Sentence

to Execution, commonly in the Market-place; which quick Judgment keeps the People in such awe, that there are not many Executions. Murder and Theft they punish with death of what kind the Judge please to impose, some Malefactors being hang'd, others beheaded, some impaled upon sharp Stakes, a death of extream cruelty and torture; some are torn to pieces by wild Beasts, some killed by Elephants, and others Stung to death by Serpents. Those that suffer by Elephants, who are trained up for Executions, are thus dealt withal; If the Beast be commanded by his Rider to dispatch the poor trembling Offender presently, who lies prostrate before him, he with his broad round Foot at one stamp kills him, but if he be condemned so to die as to feel himself dye, the Elephant will break his Bones by degrees with his hard trunk, as first his Legs, then his Thighs, after that the Bones in both his Arms, this done his wretched Spirit is left to breath its last out of the midst of those broken Bones. In other Places, Some are Crucified or Nailed to a Cross, others rather Roasted than burnt to Death, for there is a Stake set up, and a Fire made at a distance round about it; the condemned Person being naked is so fastned to the Stake that he may move round about it, so long as he is able to stir till his Flesh begins to blister; Then he falls down, roaring till the Fire made about him takes away both his Voice and Life; The reason for such exquisite torments is because they count it dishonourable for a man to die by an Executioner, and the Criminals are usually commanded to rip up their own Bellies, and those who will not are tormented in dying; hence these Condemned Persons call for their Friends, eat and seem to be merry with them, and in the close of the Banquet being stript to the middle, the wretched Self-murderer strikes a sharp Knife into the bottom of his Belly, and rips himself up; and if after this he

can

can wipe his bloody Knife upon a white Paper or Napkin laid by him, he is reckoned to dye with honour, and is perſuaded he goes to *Fakaman*, or the God of War.

When I was in *India*, ſaith my Author. One was ſentenced by the *Mogol* for killing his own Father to dye thus; a ſmall Iron Chain was faſtned to his Heel, and tyed to the hind Leg of a great Elephant, who drag'd him one whole remove of that King being about ten Miles, ſo that all his Fleſh was torn off his Bones when we met him, and appeared rather a Skeleton than a Body. Another having killed his Mother, the Emperour was at a ſtand to think of a puniſhment adequate to ſo horrible a crime, but after a little pauſe, he adjudged him to be ſtung to Death by Serpents; ſo one of thoſe Mountebanks who keep them to ſhew tricks to the People, brought two Serpents to do Execution upon this wretched man; whom he found naked (only a little covering before) and trembling. Then having angred theſe venemous Creatnres, he put one to his Thigh, which preſently twined it ſelf about that part till it came near his Groin, and there bit him till Blood followed; The other was faſtned to the outſide of the other Thigh twiſting it round, and there bit him likewiſe; the Wretch kept upon his Feet a quarter of an hour, before which the Serpents were taken from him, but complained extreamly of a Fire that tormented all his Limbs, and his whole Body began to ſwell exceedingly, like *Naſidius* bit by a *Libyan* Serpent called a *Preſter*; and about half an hour after, the Soul of that unnatural Monſter left his groaning Carcaſe.

It happened a few years before Sir *Thomas Row* was Ambaſſador in this Court in 1618. that a Jugler of *Bengal*, a place famous for Witches, brought an Ape before the *Mogol*, who loved Novelties, that did many ſtrange feats; the King to try his skil pluckt a Ring off his Finger, and gave

it one of his Boys to hide, whom the Ape preſently diſcovered; ſeveral other tryals he made, wherein the Ape did his part to admiration; At length this ſtrange and unexpected fancy came into the Kings "Head; There are many diſputes, *ſaid he*, about "that true Prophet which ſhould come into the "World, we are for *Mahomet*; The *Perſians* mag-"nifie *Mortis Ally*, the *Hindoos* or Heathens extol "*Bramon*, *Ram*, and others, the *Jews* are for *Mo-"ſes*. and the Chriſtians for Chriſt, adding ſeveral others to the number of twelve, who have all their ſeveral Followers in that part of the Worl!; He then cauſed them twelve names to be written on twelve ſeveral Scrolls, and put together to try if the Ape could draw out the name of the true Prophet; this done the Ape put his paw amongſt them and pull'd out the name of Chriſt; The *Mogol* a ſecond time cauſed theſe twelve names to be writ again in twelve other Scrolls and Characters, and put together, when the Ape again pluckt forth the name of Chriſt as before; *Mahomet Chan* a great Favourite preſent, ſaid it was an Impoſture of the Chriſtians, though none were then there; and deſired to make a third trial, which granted, he put but eleven of thoſe names together, reſerving the name of Chriſt in his hand; the Ape ſearching as before, pluckt forth his empty paw, and ſo twice or thrice together the King demanding the reaſon, was anſwered, that happily the thing he looked for was not there; the Ape was bid ſearch for it, who putting out thoſe eleven names one after the other in a ſeeming indignation rent them, then running to *Mahomet Chan* caught him by the hand where the name of Chriſt was concealed, which he opened, and held up to the King, but did not tear it as the former. Upon which the *Mogol* took the Ape, and gave his Keeper a good Penſion to keep him near about him, calling him *the Divining Ape*. And this was all which followed upon

upon this admrable event, except the great wonder and amazement of the people, the truth whereof ſaith my Author, was confirmed to me by ſeveral Perſons of differeut Religions, who all agreed in the ſtory and the ſeveral circumſtances thereof.

I cannot but relate a remarkable example of a groſs Flatterer, but a great Favourite of this King, noted to be a great neglecter of God, believing it Religion enough to pleaſe the *Mogol* his Maſter, though a Souldier of approved valour. This man on a time ſitting in dalliance with one of his Women, ſhe pluckt an hair from his breaſt about his Nipple in wantonneſs, without deſigning any hurt. This little inconſiderable wound by an unparallel'd fare became the occaſion of his death, beginning preſently to feſter, and in a ſhort time turned to an incurable Canker; When he found he muſt needs dye, he ſpake theſe notable words worthy to be "recorded. Who would not have thought but that "I who have been ſo long a Souldier ſhou'd have "died in the face of an Enemy, either by a Sword, "Lance, Arrow, Bullet, or ſome ſuch Inſtrument "of death? But now, though too late, I am forced "to confeſs that there is a great God above, whoſe "Majeſty I have ever deſpiſed, who needs no big-"ger Lance than an hair to kill an Atheiſt or a deſ-"piſer of his Divinity; and ſo deſiring theſe his "laſt words might be told the King his Maſter, he "died.

The *Great Mogol*, is a Prince of much Wealth and Power having multitudes of Souldiers in conſtant pay, and in his ordinary removes which are not uſually above ten mile at once, hath ſuch an infinite number of men and other Creatures attending him whoſe drink is water, that in a little time, as it was ſaid of the mighty Hoſt of *Sennacherib*, they are able to drink up Rivers.

Aureng-zeb if he be alive, is about 86 yeurs of Age, and has lived in Tents ſeveral years; the *Son*

of *Savagi* being ſtill in Rebellion againſt him. In 1699. Sr. *William Norris* was ſent Ambaſſador to the Great *Mogol*, and received with all the Honour imaginable; He will endeavour to ſatisfy the *Mogol*, that the Pyrates as well *Engliſh* as others Nations who have done him very great damages, are brought to Juſtice when taken; ſeveral of them having been already executed in *England*.

The Travels of Mr Thomas Coryat.

I Shall conclude this Account of the Empire of the *Great Mogol*, with the Travels of Mr. *Thomas Coryat* a Man in his time ſufficiently known. He formerly writ a Book Intituled *Coriats Crudities haſtily Globed up in Five Months Travels in* France, Savoy, Italy Rhetia, Helvetia, or Switzerland *ſome parts of* High Germany, *and the* Netherlands, *newly digeſted in the hungry Air of* Odcomb *in* Somerſetſhire, *Printed in* 1611.

If *Coryat* had lived he deſigned to have Writ his laſt Travels to, in and out of *Eaſt-India*, for he reſolved like another *Ulyſſes* to have rambled up and down the World at leaſt ten years to ſee *Tartary* in all the vaſt parts thereof, with as much as he could of *China*, and after that to have viſited the Court of *Preſter John* in *Ethiopia*, who is there called by his own people *Ho Biot*, *The King*, with many other places, which if he had lived to perform and publiſh, might have been of good uſe, ſince he was both a particular and faithful Relator of what he ſaw, ever diſclaiming that bold Liberty of Travellers in Speaking and Writing what they pleaſe of remote parts, where they cannot be eaſily contradicted.

So believing him an honeſt Hiſtorian, I ſhall give ſome Account of his Foot-ſteps and Flittings up and down, who while he lived being like a perpetu-

al

al motion, tho' dead ought not to be forgotten; In 1612. He ſhipt himſelf for *Conſtantinople*, where he ſtrictly obſerved all remarkables, and found much reſpect from Sr. *Paul Pindar* then Ambaſſador there, to whoſe Houſe he had free Acceſs; Here he viewed ſeveral parts of *Greece*, and in the *Helleſpont*, and of thoſe two Caſtles directly oppoſite to each other called *Seſtos* and *Abidos* on the Banks of that narrow Sea famous for the Story of *Hero* and *Leander*; He much deſired to ſee thoſe ſeven Churches of *Aſia*, which lye now in ruins, only *Smyrna* is ſtill famous for Trade, but not Religion; and *Epheſus*, with ſome others, retain their names, though they have loſt the profeſſion of their Faith with the reſt. He ſaw the Ruins of Great *Troy*, once ſo populous as if ſown with people, but now with ſtanding Corn; the very ruins being almoſt gone to ruine, there only remaining part of an exceeding great Houſe, ſuppoſed part of the Famous Palace of Great King *Priam*. From *Smyrna* he went to *Gran Cairo* in *Egypt* anciently called *Memphis* and obſerved the remains of the once famed Pyramids; Returning thence to *Alexandria* with another *Engliſhman*, they paſſed by Sea to *Joppa* and met ſome going to *Jeruſalem*, with whom joining, they travelled through a Solitary, Rocky way, full of danger from the Wild *Arabs*, who Rob Travellers; Arriving at *Jeruſalem* they ſaw and heard all wherewith Pilgrims are uſually treated, of which you have a full Account in a ſmall Book called *Two Journeys to Jeruſalem, &c.* Here our Traveller had the Arms of *Jeruſalem* made upon his left Arm; and on his Right a ſingle Croſs like that whereon our Saviour ſuffered on the ſides of which were written, *Via*, *Veritas*, *Vita*, *The way*, *Truth*, *and Life*, and on the foot three Nails like thoſe which faſtened our Saviour to it, done ſo artificially and indelibly by a Black Powder, as if drawn by ſome accurate Pencil upon Parchment. The poor man would much glory in beholding theſe Charact-

ers, applying the words of St. *Paul* to himself, *I bear in my Body the Marks of the Lord Jesus*, Gal. 6. 17.

Hence they went to the *Dead Sea*, the River *Jordan*, *Sidon*, *Alexandretta*, *Scanderoon* and *Aleppo*, where he was kindly received by the *English* Consul, staying some time there for the Caravan, which consists of a mixt multitude from divers parts, who travel together to prevent Theives and Murderers; With these setting forward they came to the City of *Nineveh* in *Assyria* which in *Jonahs* time was three days Journey, but now so mean and obscure, that Passengers cannot say, this is *Nineveh*, having lost its name and called now *Mozel*. From thence they journeyed to *Babylon* in *Chaldea* upon the River *Euphrates*, once for its magnitude called a Countrey, now much contracted, and named *Bagdat*; From hence they proceeded through both the *Armenias*, where our Traveller saw Mount *Ararat* whereon the Ark rested after *Noahs* Flood, They went thence to *Ispahan* in *Persia*, and after that to *Sushan* where King *Ahasuerus* kept his Court in *Esthers* time; from thence to *Candahor* the first Province North-East under the *Great Mogol*, and so to *Lahore* the second City of this Empire, a place of great Trade, Wealth and Delight, more temperate than any other of his great Cities; At length he arrived at *Agra* the *Mogols* Metropolis; from *Lahore* to *Agra* is 400 *English* Miles; the Countrey rich, even, and pleasant, and the Road on both sides planted with great Trees, clothed all the year with Leaves, of exceeding benefit to Travellers in that hot Clime. It is called, *The Long Walk*, full of Villages and Towns convenient for supply of Travellers.

At *Agra* our Traveller was kindly entertained by the *English* Factory, and there learned the *Turkish*, *Arabian*, *Persian*, and *Indostan* Tongues; which was very advantagious to him in his Travels through the *Mogols* Territories, he wearing the habit, and speakking the Language of that Nation; He made an

Oration

Oration to the *Great Mogol* in the *Perſian* Tongue, bringing in the Story of the Queen of *Sheba*. 1 *King.* 10. In which parts of the Sacred Scripture the "*Mahometans* have ſome knowledge, and told the "King, That as the Queen of *Sheba* having heard of "the Fame of King *Solomon*, came from far to vi-"ſit him, and confeſſed that ſhe had not been told "half of what ſhe now ſaw concerning the Wiſdom, "Greatneſs, Retinue and Riches of *Solomon*, ſo ſaid "our Orator, I had heard much of your Majeſty be-"fore I had the honour of your ſight, when I was "very far off in my own Countrey, but what I now "behold exceedingly ſurmounts all the reports "thereof. Intermixing other flatteries therewith which pleaſed the *Mogol*, who gave him an hundred Roupies, being about twelve pound ten Shillings in our money, looking on him as a *Derviſe* Prophet, or Pilgrim as he called him, who in that Countrey value not money, which might be the reaſon he did not reward him more liberally. *He* after got the Vulgar Language; and a Woman belonging to the *Engliſh* Ambaſſador there, having ſuch freedom of Speech that ſhe would rail from Morning to Night, *Coryat* one day undertook her in her own Dialect, and by eight a Clock in the Morning ſo ſilenced her that ſhe had not one word more to ſpeak.

At the four Corners of their Moſques or Churches in this Countrey there are high, round, ſmall Turrets; into the top of theſe their Preiſts aſcend five times every day, whence they proclaim aloud theſe *Arabian* words, *La alla illa, alla Mahomet Reſul-alla*, that is, *There is no God but one God, and Mahomet the Meſſenger from God.* This is inſtead of Bells, which they uſe not in their Churches, One time *Tom. Coryat* hearing Prieſt a thus crying, got upon a high place directly oppoſite to him, and thus contradicted him, *La alla illa alla, Iaſaret Eeſa Benalla*, that is, *No God but one God and the Lord Chriſt the Son of God*, and ſay'd *that* Mahomet *was an Impoſtor;*

poſtor; All this he uttered in their own Language, as loud as poſſible, in the Ears of many *Mahometans* preſent, but it may be queſtioned whether the diſcretion of our Pilgrim were to be commended; for if this had been acted in many other places of *Aſia* it would have coſt him his Life with as much torture as cruelty could have invented; But being here taken for a madman he was let alone, haply ſince every one there has liberty to profeſs his own Religion freely, and may argue againſt theirs without danger; as *Tom Coryat* did another time with a *Moola*; The queſtion was which of them was the Muſſelman or true Believer; After much heat on 'both ſides *Coryat* made this Learned diſtinction, 'That himſelf was the Orthodox Muſſelman or 'True Believer, and the Prieſt the Pſeudo Muſſel-'man, or Falſe True Believer. He was a man of a coveting Eye, never ſatisfied with ſeeing, as *Solomon* ſpeaks, and took as much pleaſure therein as others in injoying great and rare things; He had the maſtery of many hard Languages, beſides *Greek* and *Latin* which he brought from *England*, and had he had Wiſdom to manage them as he had skill to ſpeak them, he had deſerved more Fame in his Generation, but his Attainments made him ignorant of himſelf, being ſo ambitious of praiſe that he would hear more than he could poſſibly deſerve, yet had he not fallen into the ſmart hands of the Wits of thoſe times he might have paſſed better.

On a time a Merchant who came from *England* met *Tom. Cryat* travelling toward *Eaſt-India*, and told him that when he was in *England* King *James* I. inquired after him, and when he had certified him of his meeting him, the King replyed, *Is that Fool yet living?* our Pilgrim was much concerned becauſe the King ſpake no more nor better of him, ſaying, that Kings would ſpeak of poor men what they pleaſed; Another time the *Engliſh* Ambaſſador gave him a Letter (with a Bill to receive ten pound)

pound) to the Counſul of *Aleppo*, wherein were 'theſe words, Sir, when you ſhall hand theſe Let-'ters, I deſire you to receive the Bearer of them 'Mr. *Thom. Coryat* with Courteſy, for you ſhall find 'him a very honeſt poor Wretch, and further I muſt 'intreat you to furniſh him with ten pounds which 'ſhall be repay'd, *&c. Our Pilgrim liked the gift 'well but the Language much diſpleaſed him, ſaying,* 'That my Lord Ambaſſador had even ſpoiled his 'Courteſy in the carriage thereof, ſo that if he had 'been a very Fool indeed he could have ſaid very 'little leſs of him than he did to call him honeſt 'poor Wretch and to ſay no more of him was to ſay 'as much as nothing, and his favour does rather 'trouble than pleaſe me; when I was at *Venice*, 'ſaid he, a Perſon of Honour wrote thus on my be-'half to Sr. *Hen. Wotton* then Ambaſſador there, My Lord, good Wine needs no Buſh, neither a wor-thy man Letters Commendatory becauſe whitherſo-ever he goes he is his own Epiſtle; *this*, ſaid he, *was ſome Language on my behalf*; At length his Leter was phraſed to his mind, but he never lived to re-ceive his money: A little before his death he ſeem'd apprehenſive thereof for ſwounding away once, upon his recovery he declared the occaſion was, for fear he ſhould die in the way toward *Surat* whither he intended to go, and be buried in obſcu-rity, and none of his Friends know what became of him, he travelling now as he uſually did alone; Upon which the Ambaſſador willed him to ſtay longer, which he thankfully refuſed and preſently turned his face for *Surat*, which was then about three hundred *Engliſh* Miles diſtant, and lived to come ſafe thither, where being over-kindly treated by ſome *Engliſh* who gave him Sack which they had brought from *England*, he calling for it as ſoon as he heard of it, and Crying, *Sack, Sack, is there ſuch a thing as Sack, pray give me ſome Sack*, and drinking of it, though not immoderately (being very temperate)

it

it increased his Flux that he had then upon him which caused him in a few days after his tedious and troublesome Travels (for he went most on foot) to come at this place to his Journeys end, for here he overtook death, Dec. 1617. *and was buried at* Swalley *under a little Monument like those in our Church-yards.*

The Factories of the Honourable East-India *Company in the Island of* Sumatra.

SUmatra *is accounted one of the largest Eastern Islands, in length about* 700, *and in breadth above* 200 *where the* English *have two very considerable Factories named* Achen *and* York Fort.

York *Fort.*

IT *lyes to Leagues from the Continent of* Asia. *Six Kings command therein, the King of* Achcen *is best known to us. They have so well defended their Island that the* Europeans *could never erect any Fort or Castle in it. There is a Mountain that casts forth Fire like Mount* Etna. *The Pepper here is better than that of* Malabar, *because the Land is more moist. They find Gold in Grains, and in little peices after great Floods of Water. The Island Countrey is inhabited by* Barbarians *who kill and eat the Bodies of their Enemies, being seasoned with Pepper and Salt. The City of* Acheen *is the best in the Island, lying half a League from the Sea upon a Plain, by the side of a very shallow River, upon the bank thereof there is a Fortress built.*

Our English *first setled their Trade here in the reign of* Q. Elizabeth, *whose name was then famous for her expoits against the* Spaniards. *The* Q. *Letters to this King were received with much Pomp, the King entertained the Messenger with a Banquet, presented him with a Robe, and a peice of Callicoe wrought with Gold, and gave his Passport for the Generals security, for whom he sent six Elephants, with Drums, Trumpets, Streamers and many Attendants; The chief Elephant was about* 14 *Foot high having a small Castle like a Coach, covered with Velvet on his back; in the midst was a great Bason of Gold with a rich Covering of Silk, wherein the Letter was put; The General was mounted on another Elephant, and being arrived the Dishes wherein he was treated were of Gold, their Wine is of Rice, wherein the King drank to the General out of his Gallery,* 4 *Foot higher than where he sate; it was as strong as* Aqua Vitæ; *After the Feast some Young Women danced and played on the Musick, the King sent a Letter and a Present to the* Q. *and upon parting asked if they had the* Psalms *of* David, *and caused them to sing one, which he and his Nobles seconded with a* Psalm *(as he sayd) for their Prosperity.*

Another considerable English *Factory was at* Bantam *on the Isle of* Java Major; *the chief City in the Island, at the foot of a* Mountain, *whence issue three Rivers, two running by the Walls, and the other through the City, yet not deep enough to admit any Ships. The Houses are very mean, consisting of three chief Streets; The Natives are Heathens, and believe when they dye their Souls enter into some Bird,*

Beast

Beast or Fish, and so eat neither Flesh nor Fish, Toward the South are many of the Turkish *Religion, some called* Faquirs *are desperate Villains, who having been at* Mecca *to visit* Mahomet's *Tomb, run through the Streets and kill all they meet with their poysoned Daggers, thinking they do God and* Mahomet *good service and shall be saved thereby; If any of these Mad-men are killed their Followers bury them as Saints, erecting them a Tomb, which they visit, and bestow Alms upon the Keeper thereof. I remember saith my Author, that in* 1642. *a Vessel of the* Great Mogols *returned from* Mecca *to* Surrat *with a great number of these* Faquirs *or* Derviches, *and one of them was no sooner landed and had said his Prayers, but he took his Dagger and ran among several* Dutch *Marriners unlading goods upon the Shore, and before they were aware this desperate Wretch had wounded* 10 *of them whereof* 13 *died at length the Sentinel shot him through the Body so that he fell down dead; the other* Faquirs *and* Mahometans *upon the place took up the Body and buried it, and in* 15 *days erected him a fair Monument; Every year the* English *and* Hollanders *pluck it down, but when they are gone the* Faquirs *rebuild and plant Banners over it, nay some perform their Devotions at it; One time, saith my Author, my Brother and I, and a* Dutch *Chyrurgeon going along a narrow way, having the Pales of a Garden on one hand, one of these Rascals thrust his Pike between the Pales thinking to have stabb'd it into one of our Breasts, the* Dutch *man being before, the head of the Pike ran into his Breeches; we both laid hold on the Staff; while my Brother leap'd over and ran the* Faquir *through; several* Chineses *came and gave my Brother thanks for killing him; After which we waited on the K. who far from being displeased gave him a Girdle, for the K. is glad when these Rogues are slain, counting them Desperados, and not fit to live. In* 1682. *The Eldest Son of the K of* Bantam *declared himself King, and by the assistance of the* Dutch *took the City of* Bantam *and the* English *Factory there, proclaiming the old K his Father a Rebel, About the same time an Ambassador came from the old K. to K.* Charles 2, *by whom he was kindly entertained, and having continued here some time returned again to his own Country.*

At Socodona *and* Beniermasa *in the Isle of* Borneo *the* English *settled other Factories; It is as big as* Spain, *incompassed with other smaller Islands, and hath a City of the same name founded on Piles in the Salt Water, with Sumptuous buildings of Stone covered with Coco leaves. The People are more white than other* Indians, *of good Wits and divided betwixt two Kings and two Religions, the K of* Borneo *and his Wife being* Mahumetans, *those of* Laus *still remaining in their Ancient Gentelism: These believe the Sun and Moon are Man and Wife, and the Stars their Children, ascribing to them divine Honours, to the Sun especially, whom they salute at his rising with great reverence, repeating certain verses; Their publick business being treated in the Night, the Counsellors of State ascend some Tree, viewing the Heavens till the Moon rise, and then go to the Senate house. Their Apparel is very thin by reason of the extream heat, being only a Shirt of Silk or Callico which they wear more for modesty than warmth.*

One of the Iſles of Celebs *is called* Macaſſar *where the* Engliſh *likewiſe ſetled a Factory, being* 600 *miles from Eaſt to Weſt, plentiful of all neceſſaries, in ſome part over-grown with Wood, in which fiery Flyes make nightly ſuch light as if every Twig or Bough were a Candel. In the midſt are high Mountains, out of which flow many Navigable Rivers. The Iſlanders Poyſon their Arrows with the juice of certain Trees in Poyſon, ſo as to work a ſwift or ſlow death at pleaſure. They think the K. has only the ſecret Receit to take away the force of it, who boaſts that he has the moſt effectual Poyſon in the World, which no Remedy can cure. One time an* Engliſhman *in heat of Blood had killed one of the King of* Macaſſers *Subjects, and though the King had pardoned him, yet both* Engliſh, Hollanders *and* Portugals *fearing if the* Engliſhman *ſhould go unpuniſhed the* Iſlanders *would revenge it upon ſome of them, beſought the King to put him to death, which with much ado being granted, the King unwilling to put him to a lingring death, and deſirous to ſhew the effect of his Poyſon reſolved to diſpatch the Criminal himſelf. So he took a long Trunk, and ſhot him exactly in the great Toe of the right Foot, the place he particularly aimed at. Two Chirurgeons one an* Engliſhman *the other an* Hollander *provided on purpoſe, immediately cut off his Toe, but for all that the Poyſon had diſperſed it ſelf ſo ſpeedily that the* Engliſhman *died preſently. All the Kings and Princes of the Eaſt uſe ſtrong Poyſons, and ſome Europeans having tried their Arrows by ſhooting at Squirrels, they fell down dead as ſoon as they were touched.*

The Engliſh Factories in China.

THis vaſt Kingdom *was governed by Kings of their own for many Generations. But* Zunchin *the laſt Emperor, ſuffering the Eunuchs by extortion to oppreſs the People, became odious to them. So that in* 1640. *They joined with* 2 *Revolted Generals, one of whom named* Ly, *overran the whole Empire in a ſhort ſpace and was crowned K: at* Pequin. Zunchin *to prevent any Inſult from the Rebels, hanged himſelf upon a Tree in the Garden where his Empreſs had juſt before done the ſame. the Traytor* Ly *enjoyed his Uſurpation but a ſhort time, for the Cham of* Tartary *reckoning the former League of Peace with* Zunchin, *void by his Death, without an Heir, He invaded* China *with mighty Forces and made an abſolute Conqueſt thereof, forcing the* Tyrant *to fly and hide himſelf, and moſt of the treacherous* Chinois *were cut off by the* Tartars. *the preſent Emperor of* China *and* Tartary, *is the Son of him who made this prodigious Conqueſt* The East India Company *have* 3 *Factories in this Kingdom, named* Amoy Canton, *and* Tunqueen, *from whence they bring great Quantities of Druggs, and ſeveral other Commodities.*

A late Author gives the following Lyſt of the Fors, Factories, and Places of Trade wherein the Honourable *Eaſt-India* Company are concerned in *Aſia*.

Bombay Caſtle & Iſland; And *Dabul* in *Decan*.

Fort St. George.
Trinity Watch.
Trinity Baſs.
Porto Novo.
Fort St. David
Cudaloor.
Conimere
Manjeckpatam
Arzapore,
Pettipolee.
Meſſulipatam.
Madapollam.
Viccegaparam
On the Coaſt of Commandel.

Bengal
Hugli
Ballaſore
Caſſumbezar
Moulda
Daca
Chutta Nutta
Pattana
In the Gulf of Bengale.

Agra
Cambaia
Surat
Amadavd
In the Empire of the Great Mogol

Callicut
Carwar
Guſſurat
Camboia
Batricullay
Duno Saranam
Tully Chery
Beataer
Bringen
On the Coaſt of Malabar.

Muſcat
Mocha
Mackulla
Shahare
Kiſen
Durga
Doffare
Aden
In Arabia Fælix

Spahan
Gombroon
Baſſora
In the kingdom of of *Perſia*.

Achem
Indrapore,
Bengalis
Jambee
Eyer Barma
Eyer Dickets
Tyamong
Lippon
Ramola
Selabar
In the Iſle of Sumatra.

Peque
Trinacore
Cudda
On the Malay Coaſt.

Unqueen
Canton
Emoy
Hockfeu
In the Empire of China.

Siam, *Camboida* in the Kingdom of *Siam*.
Mindano, in the Iſland of *Mindano*.
Borneo, in the Iſland of *Borneo*.
Judda, upon the Red Sea.
Mucaſſar in the Iſle of *Celebs*. Now Expelled.
Bantam in *Java*, till expelled by the *Dutch*, 1682.

FINIS.

Books Printed for Nath. Crouch *at the* Bell *in the* Poultry *near* Cheapſide.

Hiſtory.

1. ENgland's Monarchs: Or, a Relation of the moſt remarkable Tranſactions, from *Julius Cæſar*; adorned with Poems, and the Picture of every Monarch from King Willim the Conqueror to this time. With a Liſt of the Nobility, and the number of the Lords and Commons in both Houſes of Parliament, and other uſeful particulars. Price one Shilling.

2. THE Hiſtory of the Houſe of Orange: Or, a Relation of the Magnanimous Atchivements of his Majeſties Renowned Predeceſſors, and likewiſe of his own Heroick Actions, till the Late Glorious Revolution. Together with the Hiſtory of K. *William* and Q. *Mary*. Being an Account of the moſt remarkable paſſages to this time. By R. B. Price one Shilling.

3. THE Hiſtory of the Two late Kings, *Charles* II. and *James* II. and of the moſt obſervable Paſſages during their Reigns; and the ſecret *French* and Popiſh Intrigues in thoſe Times Pr. 1s.

4. THE Hiſtory of *Oliver Cromwel* L. Protector, being an Impartial Account of all the Battles, Seiges, and Military Atchievements, wherein he was ingaged in England, Scotland and Ireland; and of his Civil Adminiſtrations. till his Death. Relating matters of Fact, without Reflections or Obſervation. Price 1 Shilling.

5. THE Wars in England, Scotland and Ireland, containing an Account of all the Battels, Sieges, other remarkable Tranſactions, from the beginning of the Reign of K. *Charles* I. 1625. to 1660. The Tryal of K. *Charles* I. at large, and his laſt Speech with Pictures of ſeveral Accidents. Price 1 Shilling.

6. HIſtorical Remarks and Obſervations of the Antient and preſent State of London and Weſt-

Weſtminſter, ſhewing the Foundation, Walls' Gates, Bridges, Churches, Rivers, Wards, Halls' Hoſpitals, Schools, Inns of Courts, Charters, and Priviledges thereof; with the moſt remarkable Accidents, as to Wars, Fires, Plagues, *&c.* for above 900 years paſt. Pr. 1. Shilling.

7. ADmirable Curioſities, Rarities, and Wonders in England, Scotland and Ireland, or an account of many remarkable Perſons and Places; and of the Battels, Sieges, Earthquakes, Tempeſts, Inundations, Fires, Thunders, Murders, and other Occurrences, for many hundred years paſt: with the natural and artificial Rarities in every County, and ſeveral Pictures. pr. 1s.

8. THE Hiſtory of the Kingdom of Scotland, containing an Account of all the Wars, Battels, and other remarkable Tranſactions, Revolutions, and State Intrigues in that Nation during the Reigns of 72 Kings and Queens to the Reign of King William II. Intermixt with variety of ſtrange Accidents, Prodigious Appearances, and other conſiderable Events. And a Liſt of the preſent Nobility of that Kingdom. pr. 1 ſhilling.

9. THE Hiſtory of the Kingdom of Ireland, being an Account of all the Battels, Sieges, and other memorable *Paſſages* during the late Wars there, till the entire Reduction thereof by the victorious Arms of K. Will. III. To which is prefixed a relation of the Ancient Inhabitants, and the firſt Conqueſt of that Nation by K. Henry II. The horrid Rebellion in 164[illegible]. and the *Popiſh* and Arbitrary deſigns in the two laſt Reigns. pr. 1 s.

10. THE Hiſtory of the *Principality* of Wales: Containing, A brief account of the antient Kings and *Princes* of Britain and Wales, till the final extinguiſhing of the Royal Britiſh Line. Alſo Remarks upon the Lives of all the *Princes* of Wales of the Royal Families of England, from K. Edward I. to this time; With Remarkable Obſervations

ſervations on the moſt memorable *Perſons* and *Places* for many hundred years paſt: And the birth and ſtrange actions of Merlin the famous Welch *Prophet*. pr. one ſhilling.

11. THE Unfortunate Court Favourites of England; Exemplified in ſome Remarks upon the Lives, Actions and Fatal fall of divers Great men, who have been Favourites to ſeveral Engliſh Kings and Queens Namely, I. *Peirce* Gaveſton Favourite to K. *Ed.* II. III. Hugh Spencer the Father and Son, both Favourites to K. Ed. 2. IV. Rog. Mortimer Favourite to Q. Iſabel, Mother to K. Ed. 3. with their private Amours, &c. V. H. Stafford *Favourite* to Crook-back't Richard with that King's ſecret Intrigues for uſurping the Crown and murdering his Nephews. Likewiſe the Character of Jane Shore by Sir Tho. More who ſaw her. VI. Cardinal Wooſey; VII. Tho. L. Cromwell; both *Favourites* to K. Henry 8. VIII. E. of Eſſex, *Favourite* to Q. Elizabeth. IX. D. of Bucks *Favourite* to K. James I. and K. Charles I. X. E. of Strafford, *Favourite* to K. Charles I. With all their *Pictures*. *Price* 1. ſhilling.

12. THE Engliſh Empire in America, or a proſpect of his Majeſties Dominions in the Weſt-Indies, namely, New-found-land, New-England, New-York, New-Jerſey, *Penſylvania*, Mary-land, Virginia, Carolina, Bermudas, Berbuda, Anguilla, Monſerrat, Dominica, St. Vincent, Antego Nevis or Nevis, St. Chriſtophers, Barbadoes, and Jamaica. With an account of their Diſcovery, Scituation and Product: The religion and Manners of the Indians, &c. With pictures of the ſtrange *Fruits*, Birds, Beaſts, *Fiſhes*, Inſects, Serpents and Monſters found in thoſe parts of the World. pr. 1 s.

13. THE Engliſh Acquiſitions in Guinea and Eaſt India. Inlivened with Pictures. *Price* one Shilling.

The

14. THE Engliſh Hero : Or, Sir *Francis Drake* Revived. Being a full Account of the dangerous Voyages, admirable Adventures, notable Diſcoveries and and Magnanimous Atchievements of that Valiant and Renowned Commander. As I. His Voyage in 1572. to *Nombre de Dios* in the *Weſt-Indies*, where they ſaw a pile of Bars of Silver near 70 foot long, 10 foot broad and 12 foot high. II. His incompaſſing the whole World in 1577. which he performed in 2 years and 10 months, gaining a vaſt Quantity of Gold and Silver. III. His Voyage into America in 1585. and taking the Towns of *St.* Jago, St. Domingo, Carthagena and St. Auguſtine IV. His laſt Voyage into thoſe Countries in 1595. with his Death and Burial. Reviſed Corrected, enlarged, and beautified with pictures by R. B. price one ſhilling.

15. TWO Journeys to *Jeruſalem*, Containing firſt, An account of the Travels of 2 Engliſh Pilgrims ſome years ſince, and what Accidents befel them in their Journey to *Jeruſalem*, *Grand Cairo*, *Alexandria*, &c. II. The Travels of 14 Engliſhmen in 1669. With the Antiquities, Monuments and Memorable places mentioned in Scripture. To which are prefixed, Memorable Remarks on the Antient and modern State of the Jewiſh Nation, As 1. A Deſcription of the Holy Land its Scituation, Fertility, *&c.* 2. The ſeveral Captivities of the Jews, 3. Probable Conjectures what is become of the Ten Tribes carried Captive by the Aſſyrians. with divers pertinent Relations purſuant thereto, 4. The State of the Jews ſince their extermination, with the preſent condition of Paleſtine. 5. Of the Septuagint or 70 Jewiſh Interpreters of the Law of Moſes. Together with a Relation of the great Council of the *Jews* in *Hungary*, in 1650. to examine the Scriptures concerning Chriſt. Written by S. B. an Eye-witneſs. Beautified with Pictures Price one ſhilling.

Extra-

16. EXtraordinary Adventures of several Famous Men. With the strange Events, and signal mutations and changes in the Fortunes of divers Illustrious Places and Persons in all Ages; being an account of a multitude of stupendious Revolutions, Accidents, and observable matters in divers States and Provinces throughout the World; with Pictures. pr. 1s.

17. THE History of the Nine Worthies of the World Three whereof were Gentiles. 1. Hector Son of Priamus K. of Troy. 2. Alexander the Great King of Macedon. 3. Julius Cæsar first Emp^r of Rome. Three Jews. 4. Joshua C. General of Israel. 5. David K. of Israel. 6. Judas Maccabeus a valiant Jewish Commander against Antiochus. Three Christians 7. Arthur K. of Britain. 8. Charles the Great K. of France, and Emp. of Germany. 9. Godfrey of Bullen K. of Jerusalem. Being an account of their Lives, and Victories. With Poems and Pictures of each Worthy. By R. B. Pr. 1s.

18. FEmale Excellency, or the Ladies Glory, Illustrated in the Lives of nine famous Women. As 1. Deborah the Propheteſs. 2. The valiant Judith. 3. Q. Esther. 4. The virtuous Susanna. 5. The Chast Lucretia. 6. Boadicia Q. of Britain, in the Reign of Nero; containing an account of the Original Inhabitants of *Brittain*. The History of *Danaus* and his fifty Daughters, who murdered their Husbands in one night Of the valour of *Boadicia*, under whose conduct the *Brittans* slew 70 thousand Romans, with other remarkable particulars. 7. Mariamne Wife of K. Herod. 8. Clotilda Q. of France. 9. Andegona Princess of Spain. Adorned with Poems and Pictures. Pr. 1s.

19. WOnderful Prodigies of Judgment and mercy, discovered in above 300 memorable Histories; containing, 1. Dreadful Judgments upon Atheists, Blasphemers, and Perjured Villains, 2. The miserable end of many Magicians, *&c.* 3. Remarkable

markable Predictions and *Presages* of approaching Death, and how the Event has been answerable. 4. Fearful Judgments upon bloody Tyrants, Murderers, *&c.* 5. Admirable Deliverances from imminent dangers and deplorable distresses at Sea and Land. Lastly, Divine goodness to penitents, with the *Dying* thoughts of several famous Men, concerning a Future State. With pictures pr. 1 shilling.

20. UNparallell'd Varieties, or the matchless Actions and *Passions* of Mankind displayed, in near 300 notable Instances and Examples, discovering the transcendent Effects, 1. Of Love, Friendship and Gratitude. 2. Of Magnanimity, Courage and Fidelity. 3. Of Chastity, Temperance and Humility: And on the contrary, the Tremenduous Consequences. 4. Of Hatred, Revenge and Ingratitude, 5. Of Cowardice, Barbarity and Treachery. 6. Of Unchastity, Intemperance and Ambition. Imbellished with Figures. pr. 1s.

21. THE Kingdom of Darkness: Or, The History of Demons, Spectres, Witches, Apparitions and other supernatural Delusions and Malicious Impostures of the Devil. Containing near 80 memorable Relations, Foreign and Domestick, antient and modern. Collected from Authors of undoubted Verity. With pictures. pr. 1s.

22. SUrprizing Miracles of Nature and Art, in two parts; containing, 1. Miracles of Nature, or the wonderful Signs, and prodigious Aspects and Appearances in the Heavens, Earth and Sea; with an account of the most Famous Comets, and other *Prodiges*, from the *Birth* of Christ to this time. pr. 1s

23. THE General History of Earthquakes. Or an Account of the most Remarkable Earthquakes, in divers parts of the World from the Creation to this time particularly those lately in *Naples*, *Smyrna*, *Jamaica*, *England* and *Sicily*; With a Description of the famous *Burning* Mount *Ætna*. pr. one shilling.

Mc-

24. MEmorable Accidents and Unheard of Tranſactions, containing an account of ſeveral ſtrange Events: As the Depoſing of Tyrants, Lamentable Shipwracks Diſmal Misfortunes, Stratagems of War, Perilous Adventures, Happy Deliverances, with other ſelect Hiſtorical paſſages in ſeveral Countries in this laſt Age. *Printed at Bruſſels* and Dedicated to K. William 3, *&c. Publiſhed* in Engliſh by R. *B.* pr. 2 s.

25. MArtyrs in Flames, or the Hiſtory of *Popery*; Diſplaying the Horrid *Perſecutions* and Cruelties, exerciſed upon *Proteſtants* by the *Papiſts* for many hundred years paſt to this time: In *Piedmont*, France, Orange, *Bohemia*, Hungary, the *Palatine*. *Poland*, Lithuania, Italy, Spain, with the bloody Inquiſition, *Portugal*, Holland, Flanders, Scotland, Ireland, with the Maſſacre in 1641. England, Containing an Account of. 1. The Martyrs iu the Reign of K. Hen. 8. and Q. Mary. 2. The Spaniſh Invaſion in 1588. III. The Gunpowder Treaſon. IV. The burning of London. V. The horrid Popiſh Plot 1678. VI. The murder of Sir. Ed. *B.* Godfrey. VII. The deteſtable Conſpiracies of the *Papiſts*, and their Adherents againſt K. Will. 3. 1. *By* Grandevile a Frenchman. 2. *By* Charmock. Sr. W. *Perkins*, Sr. J. Friend, Sr J. Fennick and others, with their Tryals and Executions. Alſo Gods Judgments upon Perſecutors, with ſeveral pictures pr. one ſhilling.

Miſcellanies.

26. D*Elights for the Ingenious*, in above Fifty Select Emblems, Divine and Moral, curiouſly Ingraven on Copper Plates, with 50 delightful Poems and Lots, for the lively Illuſtration of each Emblem, whereby inſtruction may be promoted by pleaſant Recreation; to which is prefixed, A Poem, intituled, Majeſty in Miſery, or an Imploration of the K. of Kings, written by K. C. Collected by R. B. Price. 2 s. 6d.

Excellent

27. EXcellent Contemplations Divine and Moral written by A. L. Capel, with some account of his Life, his Letters to his Lady, and his last Speech. Also the Speeches of D. Hamilton, and the Earl of Holland, who suffered with him: Pr. 1 s.

28. WInter Evenings Entertainments, in two parts, Containing, 1. Ten pleasant Relations of many Notable Accidents. 2. Fifty Ingenious Riddles, with explanations Observations and Morals upon each. Enlivened with above 60 pictures, for illustrating every Story and Riddle. pr. 1 s.

29. ESops Fables in *Prose* and Verse, with *Pictures* and proper Morals to every Fable; Some very pertinent to the present Times. pr. 1 s.

Divinity.

30 AGuide to Eternal Glory: Or, brief Directions to all Christians how to attain Everlasting Salvation: To which are added several other small Tracts, price one shilling.

31. YOuths Divine *Pastime* 1. and 2 containing 76 Remarkable Scripture Histories, turned into English Verse. With 70 *Pictures* proper to each story; very delightful for the Virtuous imploying the vacant hours of young *Persons*. pr. 1 s.

32. THe Young Mans Calling, or the whole duty of Youth, in a serious and compassionate Address to all young *Persons* to Remember their Creator in the days of their Youth. Together with Remarks upon the Lives of several excellent young *Persons* of both Sexes as well Ancient and Modern; who have been famous for Virtue and *Piety* in their Generations. With pictures pr. eighteen pence.

33. THe Vanity of the Life of Man Represented in the Seven several Stages thereof; with *Pictures* and *Poems*, exposing the Follies of every Age. *Pr.* 6d.

34. ANtichrist Stormed, or the Church of *Rome* proved to be Mystery Babylon the great Whore, *Rev.* 17. *By* many and undeniable Arguments, Answering all the Objections of the *Papists*, *Pr.* 1 s.

35. THe Devout *S*ouls Daily Exercise,in *P*rayers, Contemplations and *P*raises containing Devotions for Morning,Noon and Night,for every day in the Week; with prayers before and after the Holy Communion: And likewise for persons in all Conditions and upon all occasions: With Graces and Thanksgivins before and after Meat.*B*y R.P.D.D. price bound 6 d.

36. SAcramental Meditations upon divers select places of *S*cripture, wherein *B*elievers are assisted in preparing their hearts,and exciting their affections and Graces when they draw nigh to God, in that most awful and solemn Ordinance of the Supper. *B*y Jo. Flavel late Minister of Christ in *D*evon pr.bound 1s.

3. JAcob wrestling with God, and prevailing; Or, a Treatise concerning the Necessity and Efficacy of *F*aith in prayer: With divers Questions resolved by T. Taylor. price one shilling.

38. HEaven upon *E*arth or Good News for Repenting Sinners. *B*eing an Account of the Remarkable *E*xperiences and Evidences of many Eminent Christians in several Declarations made by them upon solemn Occasions. Displaying the exceeding Riches of the *F*ree Grace and Love of God in supporting them under violent Temptations, and at length filling their Souls with Divine Consolation.With the Memorable Conversion,Exemplary,Repentance,and Dying Expressions of the late Earl of Rochester, *A*pproved of as very necessary for comforting poor Doubting *B*elievers, *B*y W. *D*yer *M*inister of the Gospel. pr. 1s.

39. THe VVelcome Communicant, Containing brief *D*irections to the weakest Christians how to proceed from one Grace to another, according to the Rule of the *S*acred *S*criptures, that so they may come with cheerfulness and *A*cceptance to the LORDS TABLE. with Devotions and prayers before, at, and after the Receiving the Holy Communion by A.W. D.D. pri. 6.d. FINIS.